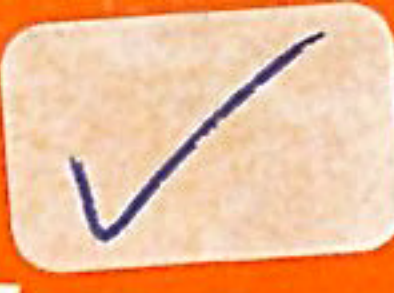




MVS/ESA
Data Facility Product Version 3:
Master Index

GC26-4512-1



Version 3 Release 1





MVS/ESA
Data Facility Product Version 3:
Master Index

GC26-4512-1

Version 3 Release 1

Second Edition (June 1989)

This edition replaces and makes obsolete the previous edition, GC26-4512-0.

This edition applies to Version 3 Release 1 of MVS/DFP™, Program Number 5665-XA3, and to any subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters.

The changes for Version 3 support are summarized under "Summary of Changes" following the Table of Contents. Specific changes are indicated by a vertical bar to the left of the change. A vertical bar to the left of a figure caption indicates that the figure has changed. Editorial changes that have no technical significance are not noted.

Changes are made periodically to this publication; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, consult the latest *IBM System/370, 30xx, 4300, and 9370 Processors Bibliography*, GC20-0001, for the editions that are applicable and current.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's program may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. If you request publications from the address given below, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked there.

A Reader's Comment Form is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, Department J57, P. O. Box 49023, San Jose, California, U.S.A. 95161-9023. IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Trademarks

The following names have been adopted by IBM for trademark use and are used throughout this publication:

DFSMS™

ESA/370™

Hiperspace™

MVS/DFP™

MVS/ESA™

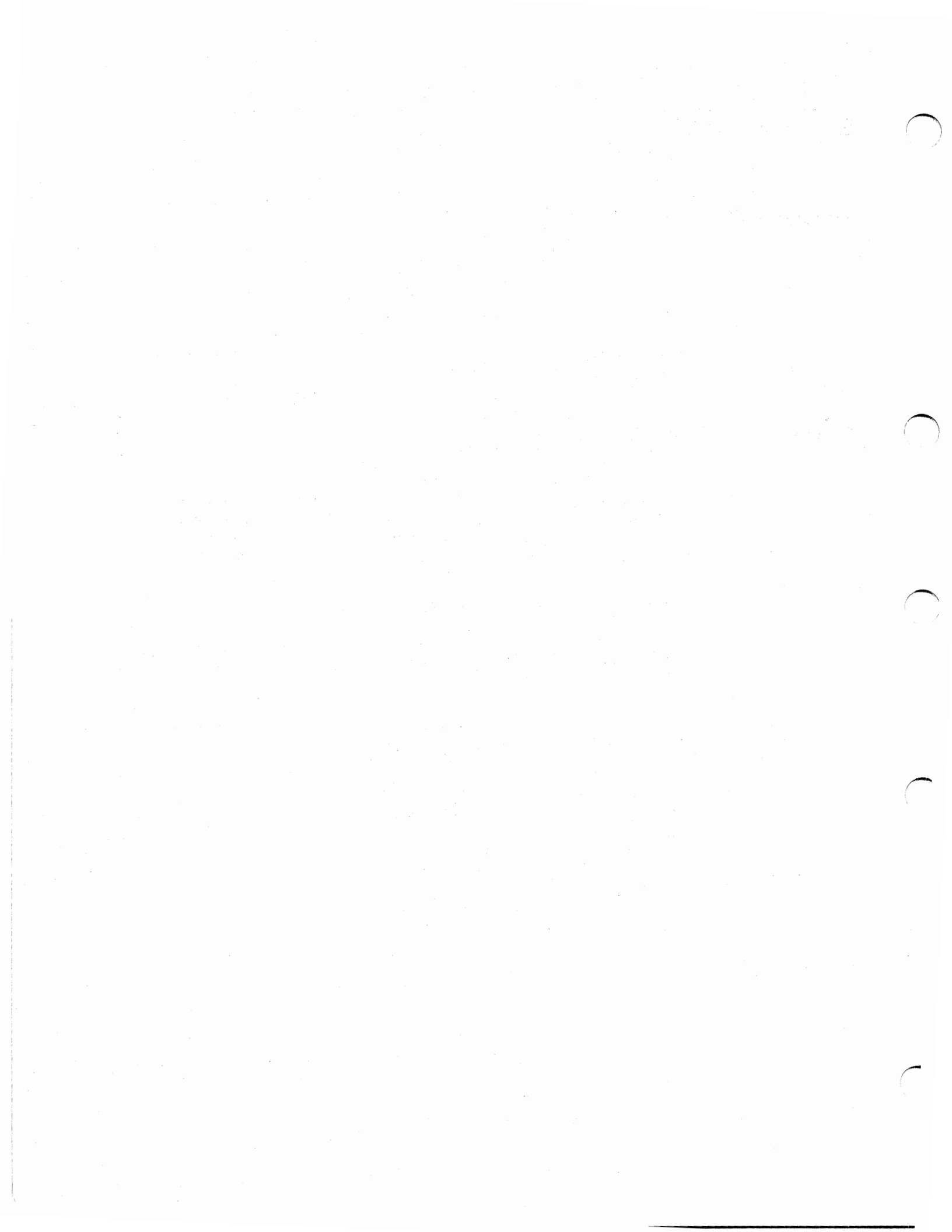
MVS/SP™

MVS/XA™



Contents

Introduction	1
Publications	3
Evaluation and Information Retrieval	3
Planning	3
Administration	3
Guide to New and Changed Information in the MVS/DFP Library	5
Storage Management Subsystem	5
Catalog in Data Space	7
Catalog Utilization Improvements	7
Data Set Concatenation Enhancements	8
JCL	8
System-Determined Block Sizes	9
VSAM Hiperspace	9
Enhanced Components	9
Access Method Services	9
IEHLIST	10
Open/Close/End-of-Volume	10
DADSM	11
New Device Support	11
Changes to RACF-Protected Tapes	12
Title Codes Used in the Index	13
Abbreviations	15
Index	19



Summary of Changes

Second Edition, June 1989

The section "Guide to New and Changed Information in the MVS/DFP Library" on page 5 has been updated to show support of:

- IBM 3424 Magnetic Tape Unit. (The IBM 3424 Magnetic Tape Unit is available only in Brazil, S.A.)

The index has been updated to show new index entries in the MVS/DFP publications.

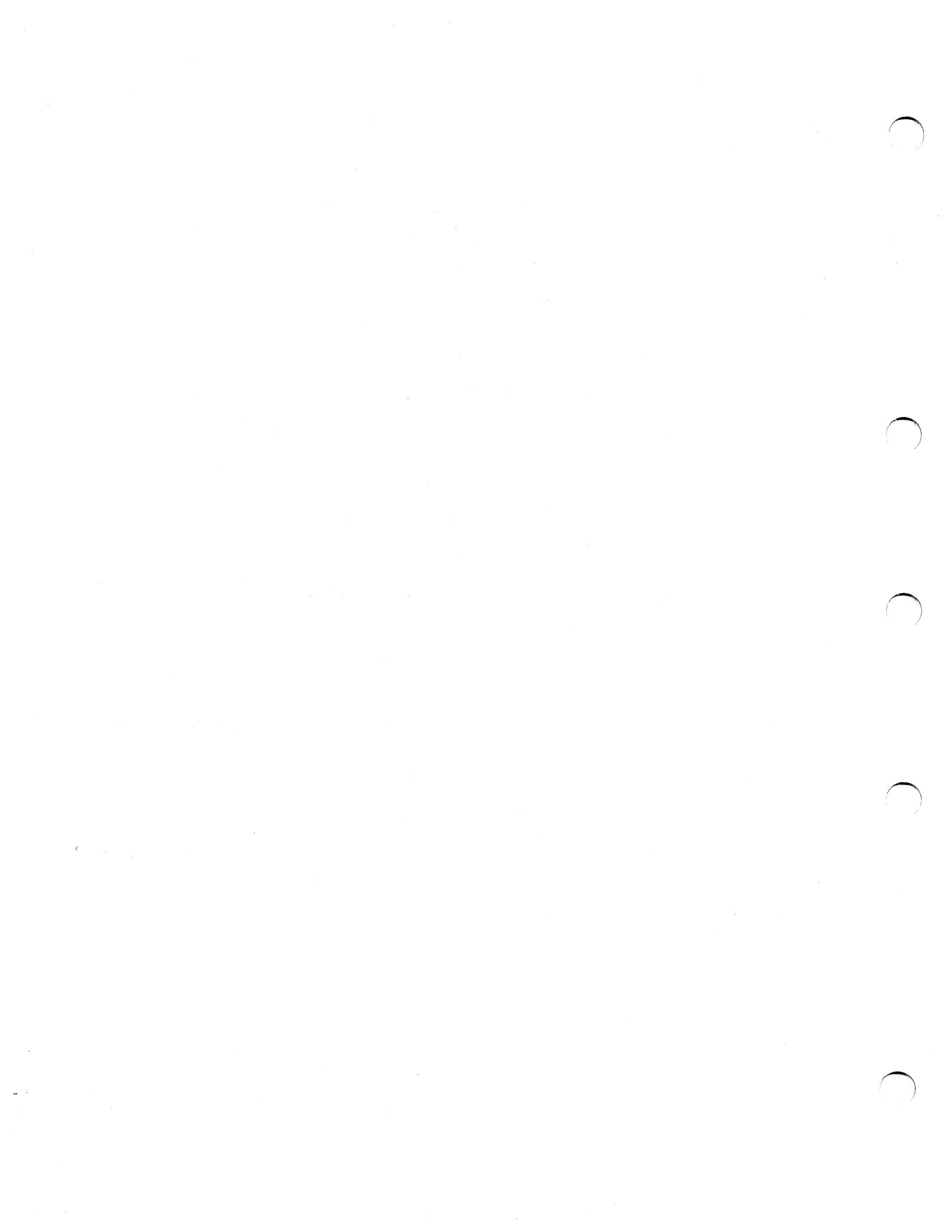
First Edition, December 1988

The *DFP: Master Index* has been reorganized to make it more useful. The section that describes changes to the MVS/DFP publications has been changed so that new programming and device support is organized according to topic, and summarized. The MVS/DFP publications affected by new or changed support are then listed after the description of that support. The title codes used in the index have been moved to immediately precede the index.

The Introduction, Glossary, and Index have been updated to show new order numbers, terms, and index entries in the MVS/DFP publications.

A new manual, *MVS/ESA Storage Administration Reference*, SC26-4514, has been added to the DFP library, and is reflected in this edition of the Master Index.

For a summary of the changes to individual manuals, see "Guide to New and Changed Information in the MVS/DFP Library" on page 5.



Introduction

This book, whose short title is *DFP: Master Index*, is intended to help you find information in the MVS/DFP library. It contains a description of new or changed product support and where that support is documented in the MVS/DFP library. It also contains index entries from each non-licensed MVS/DFP book. The information in this book must not be used for programming purposes.

This book lists index entries alphabetically and uses a **code** to name the manuals in which these entries are discussed.

If an index entry appears in more than one manual, the individual codes are listed with the appropriate subentry or subentries. For example, if information about "BPAM" can be found in several different manuals, the index entry might look like this:

BPAM (basic partitioned access method) GI, SYSG
 checkpoint considerations CPRT
 DCB parameters CPRT
 general description DAMI
 macro instructions used with DAMI

DFP: Master Index is a composite of the indexes of 17 individual manuals. Therefore, the index entries that you find in this manual are the same as those found in the individual manuals.

An attempt was made to standardize the way index entries are presented. For example, primary index entries that include an acronym are presented as follows:

DFDSS (Data Facility Data Set Services)

- or -

VSAM (virtual storage access method)

For ease of use, however, the spelled-out versions of acronyms are also included. These usually consist of "see" references that point you to the primary entries (which may contain associated secondary and tertiary entries).

For example:

Data Facility Data Set Services
See DFDSS

- or -

virtual storage access method
See VSAM

In addition, an attempt was made to standardize the singular or plural forms of specific nouns in primary index entries.

Examples are:

commands
data set
macros
parameter
routine

Publications

This index refers to the following MVS/DFP manuals.

Evaluation and Information Retrieval

- *MVS/ESA Data Facility Product Version 3: General Information*, GC26-4507

Planning

- *MVS/ESA Data Facility Product Version 3: Planning Guide*, SC26-4513

Administration

Program Management

- *MVS/ESA Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide*, SC26-4510
- *MVS/ESA Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide*, SC26-4503

Device Management

- *MVS/ESA Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration*, SC26-4511

Data Management

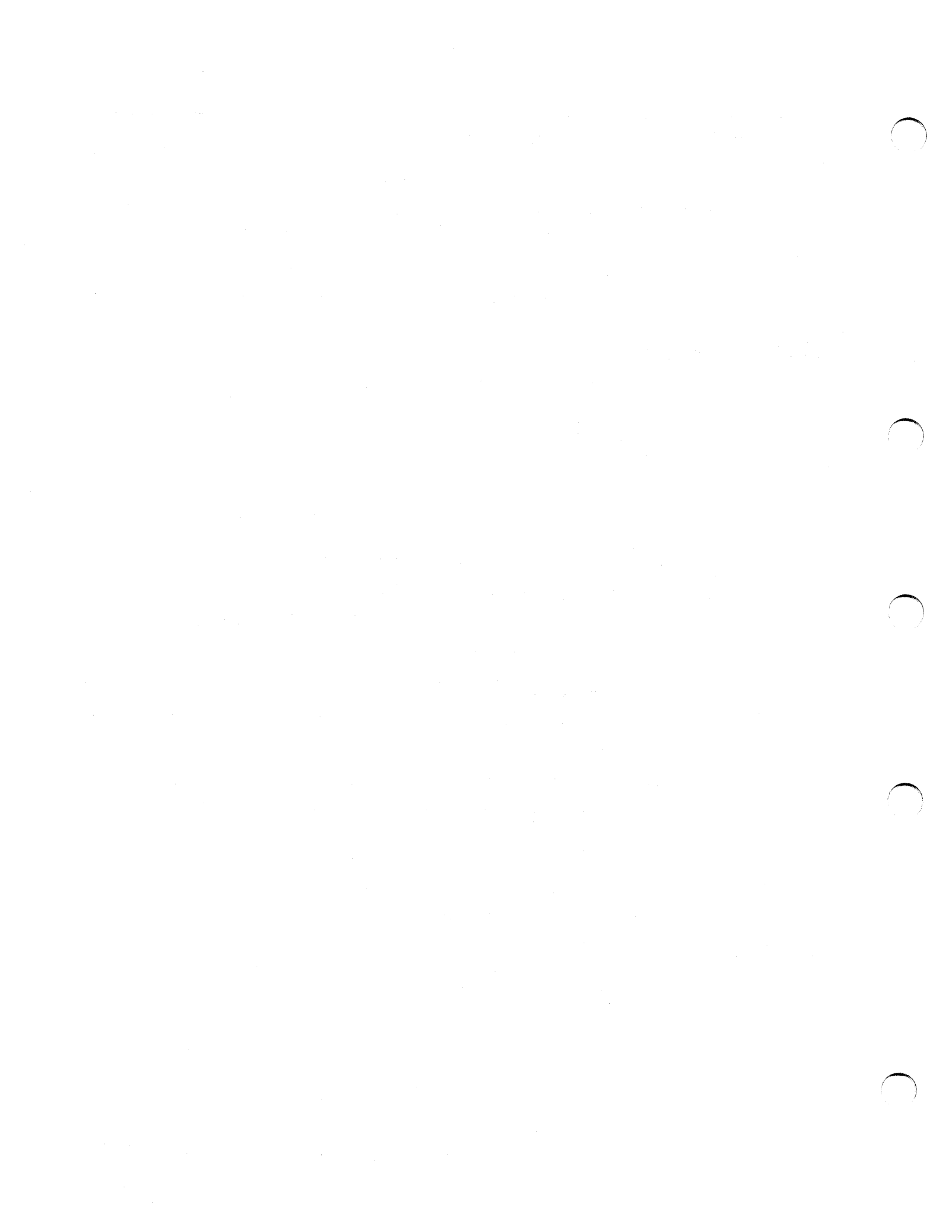
- *MVS/ESA Catalog Administration Guide*, SC26-4502
- *MVS/ESA Data Administration Guide*, SC26-4505
- *MVS/ESA Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference*, SC26-4506
- *MVS/ESA Data Administration: Utilities*, SC26-4516
- *MVS/ESA Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference*, SC26-4500
- *MVS/ESA System—Data Administration*, SC26-4515
- *MVS/ESA VSAM Administration Guide*, SC26-4518
- *MVS/ESA VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference*, SC26-4517
- *MVS/ESA VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference*, SC26-4501

Storage Management

- *MVS/ESA Interactive Storage Management Facility User's Guide*, SC26-4508
- *MVS/ESA Storage Administration Reference*, SC26-4514

Customization

- *MVS/ESA Data Facility Product Version 3: Customization*, SC26-4504



Guide to New and Changed Information in the MVS/DFP Library

What follows is a guide to the new and changed information present in the MVS/DFP library. The guide includes a brief description of the new and changed programming and device support for MVS/DFP Version 3 Release 1. The tables organize the information by topic, and list the books that were changed to include information on that topic.

Storage Management Subsystem

The Storage Management Subsystem (SMS), a new component of MVS/DFP, simplifies the management and use of external storage resources by providing a device-independent means of requesting services by data set. MVS/DFP and the other Data Facility products respond to these requests, managing performance, availability, space, and allocation services according to hardware/software capabilities.

The Storage Management Subsystem provides automatic assignment of services to a data set when it is created. It provides facilities that allow the storage administrator to define space, availability, and performance services and data definition attributes based on user specified needs. The administrator can control the assignment of those services and attributes to specific data sets when they are created. With the Storage Management Subsystem, users can allocate data sets more easily, and an administrator has the central control necessary to manage system resources effectively.

The Storage Management Subsystem introduces the following SMS classes and groups:

Data Class	Data definition parameters
Storage Class	Performance and device availability requirements
Management Class	Space, data set availability, and retention attributes
Storage Group	List of candidate allocation volumes

The classes and groups are elements of the Storage Management Subsystem that control the allocation, performance, and availability of the data that is associated with it. Automatic class selection (ACS) routines are used to assign classes to data sets and to select the target storage groups for the data sets.

By defining classes and storage groups and writing automatic class selection routines to assign them to data sets, a storage administrator can use the system to control a site's storage resources. Through DFSMS, then, the storage administrator can implement and maintain the site's storage management policies.

Using the Interactive Storage Management Facility (ISMF), the storage administrator defines the Storage Management Subsystem classes and groups, each having a particular role in specifying a data set's space management, performance, and availability requirements.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
General overview of SMS	<i>MVS/ESA Data Facility Product Version 3: General Information Storage Administration Reference</i>
Planning for SMS	<i>MVS/ESA Data Facility Product Version 3: Planning Guide</i>
How data set allocation has changed	<i>Data Administration Guide VSAM Administration Guide Storage Administration Reference</i>
Password protection ignored for SMS-managed data sets and catalogs	<i>Catalog Administration Guide Access Method Services Reference VSAM Administration Guide Data Administration Guide System—Data Administration Utilities</i>
Converting data to SMS-managed data	<i>DFP: Planning Guide</i>
Creating and managing SMS classes and groups	<i>Storage Administration Reference ISMF User's Guide DFP: Customization</i>
New access authority for a storage administrator	<i>DFP: Planning Guide</i>
RACF facility class authority required for some access method services commands	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i>
Using SMS classes and groups	<i>Data Administration Guide VSAM Administration Guide Access Method Services Reference</i>
Writing ACS routines	<i>Storage Administration Reference</i>
Writing ACS exit routines	<i>DFP: Customization</i>
Moving tape data sets to DASD to take advantage of SMS	<i>Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure</i>
SMS support in VIXM and DADSM macros	<i>System—Data Administration</i>
DFDSS replacing COPY or MOVE for SMS-managed volumes	<i>Utilities</i>
In support of system-managed storage, ISMF can invoke DFSORT	<i>ISMF User's Guide</i>
New RACF SECURITY line operator	<i>ISMF User's Guide</i>
RENAME automatically uncatalogs and recatalogs SMS-managed data sets	<i>Utilities</i>
Cataloging a data set in an OS CVOL has changed	<i>Utilities</i>
MOVE/COPY operations to SMS-managed volumes must have the target data set preallocated	<i>Utilities</i>
SMS indicators and fields added to the VTOC	<i>DFP: Customization Utilities</i>
New JES and ISPF requirements	<i>DFP: General Information DFP: Planning Guide</i>

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Changes in allocation parameters for execution libraries	<i>DFP: Planning Guide</i>

Catalog in Data Space

The catalog address space supports the caching of integrated catalog facility user catalog records in a data space. Using the new catalog data space can:

- Improve performance of the retrieval of integrated catalog facility user catalog records by caching them in a data space, thus avoiding I/O to DASD.
- Improve performance of shared integrated catalogs.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
New MODIFY CATALOG command options	<i>Catalog Administration Guide</i>
Catalog allocation by catalog address space (CAS)	<i>Catalog Administration Guide</i>

Catalog Utilization Improvements

Highlights related to the task of cataloging information include:

- A *multilevel alias* facility provides an enhanced catalog selection process. This allows the selection to be based on up to four qualifiers and provides a more flexible data set naming method.
- Catalog search order algorithm is enhanced.
- All system-managed data sets must be cataloged.
- Catalog Address Space (CAS) is enhanced to allow the system programmer to maintain and monitor the Storage Management Subsystem and to control some of the recovery and performance features of CAS.

Catalog usage is changed in MVS/DFP Version 3. Names of Storage Management Subsystem classes and groups are maintained in the catalog, and system-managed data sets are cataloged during allocation, not at step termination. Also, JOBCAT and STEPCAT are not allowed for system-managed data sets.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Enhanced catalog search order	<i>Catalog Administration Guide</i> <i>MVS/ESA Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference</i>
Catalog address space enhancements to support SMS	<i>Catalog Administration Guide</i>

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
SMS mandatory cataloging	<i>Catalog Administration Guide</i> <i>DFP: Planning Guide</i> <i>Data Administration Guide</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i> <i>Storage Administration Reference</i>
CATLG and UNCATLG will execute only for non-SMS-managed data sets	<i>Utilities</i>
New multilevel alias (MLA) facility	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i> <i>Catalog Administration Guide</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>
Elimination of JOBCAT/STEPDAT for SMS-managed data sets	<i>Catalog Administration Guide</i> <i>Access Method Services Reference</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>

Data Set Concatenation Enhancements

A concatenation restriction requiring a specific order of block size for tape data sets has been removed. Tape data sets meeting certain requirements can be concatenated without regard for their block size. Also, tape or DASD data sets that meet certain requirements can now be concatenated.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
General information on concatenation and restriction	<i>Data Administration Guide</i>
Concatenating tape data sets	<i>Data Administration Guide</i> <i>Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure</i>

JCL

You can now create permanent and temporary VSAM data sets via JCL. In addition, JCL has been simplified in its use of new keywords to create data sets.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Allocating VSAM data sets with JCL	<i>VSAM Administration Guide</i> <i>MVS/ESA Integrated Catalog Administration:</i> <i>Access Method Services Reference</i>
Creating temporary VSAM data sets	<i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>
New AVGREC keyword allocates space by average record, in kilobytes or megabytes	<i>Data Administration Guide</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>

System-Determined Block Sizes

End users can be more independent of device characteristics because they no longer have to specify block sizes for DASD data sets. If no block size has been specified or defaulted, the system determines an optimal block size for the selected device. This applies to system- and non-system-managed data sets.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
General information on system determined block size	<i>Data Administration Guide</i> <i>Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</i>
Using exits to force the system to determine block size	<i>DFP: Customization</i>

VSAM Hiperspace

Hiperspace provides a high performance method for accessing a data space. If you are using local shared resources, you can avoid I/O for a read request by specifying hiperspace buffering when you issue the request for the resource pool.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
General information on hiperspace buffers	<i>DFP: General Information</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i>
Requesting hiperspace buffers using BLDVRP	<i>VSAM Administration Guide</i> <i>VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</i>

Enhanced Components

Access Method Services

Many access method services commands now support tasks involving the use of Storage Management Subsystem class and group names, and specification of system-managed data sets. The ALLOCATE command is new, and many other commands have been enhanced. Also, some operations require proper RACF facility class access authority. Access method services can be used to create generation data sets and generation data groups.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
TSO ALLOCATE available through the new access method services ALLOCATE command	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i> <i>Data Administration Guide</i>
Operations that require RACF facility class authority	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i>

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Management class maximum retention period limits EXPDT/RETPD and TO/FOR	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i> <i>Storage Administration Reference</i>
Changes to how generation data sets and groups are created and managed	<i>Data Administration Guide</i> <i>Access Method Services Reference</i>
New keywords added to the following commands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALTER • DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX • DEFINE CLUSTER • DEFINE NONVSAM • DEFINE USERCATALOG • DELETE • DIAGNOSE • EXPORT DISCONNECT • IMPORT 	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i>

IEHLIST

The output from the DUMP option shows the new Storage Management Sub-system indicators and fields in the VTOC.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Updated IEHLIST information	<i>Utilities</i>
SMS indicators and fields in the VTOC	<i>DFP: Customization</i>

Open/Close/End-of-Volume

Because JOBCAT/STEPSCAT are not allowed for system-managed data sets, VSAM Open supports the open of a Storage Management Subsystem-managed integrated catalog facility user catalog without requiring the JOBCAT/STEPSCAT DD statement.

End-of-volume selects a volume from the same storage group as the first volume when extending a system-managed data set to another volume.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Changes to EOVS macro	<i>System—Data Administration</i>
SMS indicators and fields in the VTOC	<i>DFP: Customization</i>
Elimination of JOBCAT/STEPSCAT for SMS-managed data sets	<i>VSAM Administration Guide</i> <i>Access Method Services Reference</i>

DADSM

There are two new preprocessing and two new postprocessing exits for SCRATCH and RENAME. The diagnostic information for the REALLOC, SCRATCH, and RENAME macros has been expanded.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
New DADSM exits	<i>DFP: Customization</i>
Expanded diagnostic information	<i>System—Data Administration</i>
Updates to the CVAFFILT macro	<i>System—Data Administration</i>

New Device Support

Information has been added to support the following devices:

DASD

- IBM 3380 Models AJ4, BJ4, AK4, and BK4
- IBM 3380 Direct Channel Attach Model CJ2

Storage Control

- IBM 3880 Model 3 with 3380 AJ4/AK4 Attachment
- IBM 3990 Models 1 and 2

Cache Storage Control

- IBM 3880 Model 23 with 3380 AJ4/AK4 Attachment
- IBM 3990 Model 3

Printers

- IBM 4245
- IBM 4248
- 3262 Model 5 printers.

Tape Devices

- IBM 3424 Magnetic Tape Unit. (The IBM 3424 Magnetic Tape Unit is available only in Brazil, S.A.)

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
New printer support	<i>Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</i>
New DASD, storage control, and cache storage control support	<i>Access Method Services Reference</i> <i>Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference</i> <i>Linkage Editor and Loader</i> <i>VSAM Administration Guide</i> <i>DFP: Planning Guide</i> <i>DFP: General Information</i>
Changes to DEVTYPE macro	<i>System—Data Administration</i>

Changes to RACF-Protected Tapes

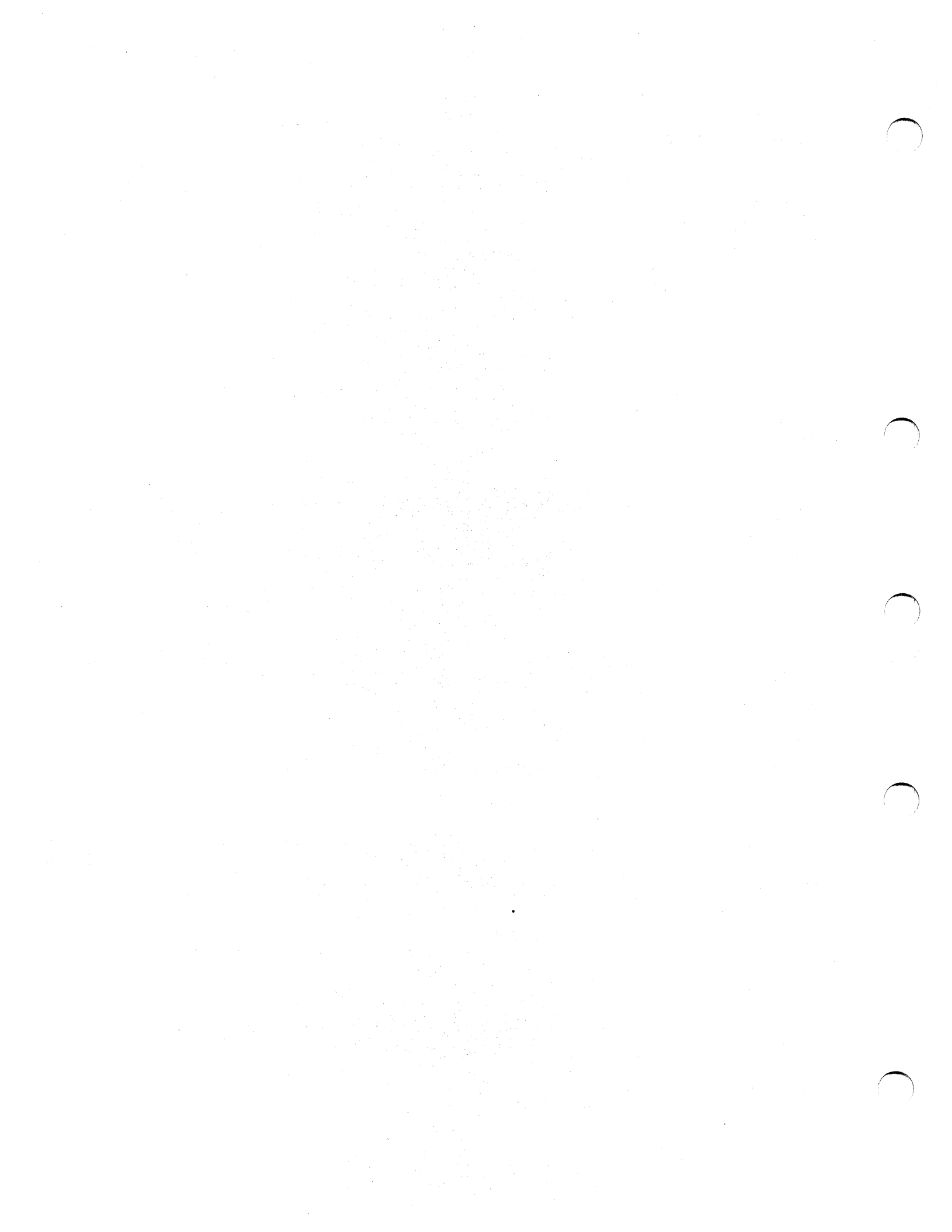
The operator will no longer be requested to remove the write-enable ring from a RACF-protected tape when a user with read-only authority attempts to use a tape as input.

Topic	Where Information Can Be Found
Protecting tapes with RACF	<i>Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure</i>

Title Codes Used in the Index

For easy reference, the following is a list of manual titles and their codes used in this index.

Code	Manual
AMSI	Integrated Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference
AMSV	VSAM Catalog Administration: Access Method Services Reference
CAG	Catalog Administration Guide
CPRT	Checkpoint/Restart User's Guide
CUST	Data Facility Product Version 3: Customization
DAG	Data Administration Guide
DAMI	Data Administration: Macro Instruction Reference
GI	Data Facility Product Version 3: General Information
IUG	Interactive Storage Management Facility User's Guide
LEL	Linkage Editor and Loader User's Guide
PG	Data Facility Product Version 3: Planning Guide
SAR	Storage Administration Reference
SDA	System – Data Administration
TAPE	Magnetic Tape Labels and File Structure Administration
UTIL	Data Administration: Utilities
VAG	VSAM Administration Guide
VAMI	VSAM Administration: Macro Instruction Reference



Abbreviations

The following terms and abbreviations are defined as they are used in the MVS/DFP library. If you do not find the term or abbreviation you are looking for, see *Dictionary of Computing*, SC20-1699 (formerly published as *IBM Vocabulary for Data Processing, Telecommunications, and Office Systems*, GC20-1699).

This list includes acronyms and abbreviations developed by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). This material is reproduced from the *American National Dictionary for Information Processing*, copyright 1977 by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

- ABE.** Abnormal end (ABEND).
- ABSTR.** Absolute track.
- ACB.** Access method control block.
- ACDS.** Active control data set.
- ACS.** Automatic class selection.
- AIX.** Alternate index.
- AL.** American National Standard tape labels.
- AMODE.** Addressing mode.
- ANSI.** American National Standards Institute.
- APF.** Authorized Program Facility.
- ASCII.** American National Standard Code for Information Interchange.
- AUL.** American National Standard user tape labels.
- AVR.** Automatic volume recognition.
- BCDIC.** Binary coded decimal interchange code.
- BCS.** Basic catalog structure.
- BDAM.** Basic direct access method.
- BDW.** Block descriptor word.
- BISAM.** Basic indexed sequential access method.
- BLKSIZE.** Block size.
- BPAM.** Basic partitioned access method.
- bpi.** Bits per inch.
- BSAM.** Basic sequential access method.
- BSC.** Binary synchronous communication.
- BTAM.** Basic telecommunications access method.
- CA.** Channel adapter; or control area.
- CBIC.** Control blocks in common.
- CBUF.** Control block update facility.
- CCHH.** Cylinder/head address (in hexadecimal).
- CCW.** Channel command word.
- CDS.** Control data set.
- CESD.** Composite external symbol dictionary.
- CHS.** Channel set switching.
- CI.** Control interval.
- CIDF.** Control interval definition field.
- CKDS.** Cryptographic key data set.
- COMMDS.** Communications data set.
- CRA.** Catalog recovery area.
- CRH.** Channel reconfiguration hardware.
- CS.** Channel set.
- CSA.** Common service area.
- CSECT.** Control section.
- CSW.** Channel status word.
- CTC.** Channel-to-channel.
- CVAF.** Common VTOC access facility.
- CVOL.** Control volume.
- CVPE.** Control volume pointer entry.
- DADSM.** Direct access device space management.
- DASD.** Direct access storage device(s).
- DAT.** Dynamic address translation.

DCB. Data control block.

DCBD. Data control block dummy section.

DD. Data definition.

DEB. Data extent block.

DECB. Data event control block.

DES. Data Encryption Standard (United States National Bureau of Standards).

DFDSS. Data Facility Data Set Services.

DFHSM. Data Facility Hierarchical Storage Manager.

DLIB. Distribution library.

DOS. Disk Operating System.

DPI. Data protection image.

DSCB. Data set control block.

DSECT. Dummy control section.

DSI. Dynamic system interchange.

EBCDIC. Extended binary coded decimal interchange code.

EDT. Eligible device table.

EOD. End-of-data.

EOF. End-of-file.

EOKR. End-of-key range.

EOM. End-of-module.

EOV. End-of-volume.

ERP. Error recovery procedure.

ESD. External symbol dictionary.

ESDS. Entry-sequenced data set.

ESV. Error statistics by volume.

EXCP. Execute channel program.

FCB. Forms control buffer.

GAM. Graphic access method.

GCR. Group coded recording.

GDG. Generation data group.

GDGNT. Generation data group name table.

GDS. Generation data set.

GRS. Global resource serialization.

GSR. Global shared resources.

GTF. Generalized trace facility.

HA. Home address.

I/O. Input/output.

IOB. Input/output block.

IOCP. Input/output configuration program.

IOGEN. Input/output device generation.

IORB. Input/output request block.

IPL. Initial program load.

IRG. Interrecord gap.

ISAM. Indexed sequential access method.

ISCII. International Reference Version of the International Standard Code for Information Interchange.

ISMF. Interactive Storage Management Facility.

ISO. International Organization for Standardization.

ISPF. Interactive System Productivity Facility.

IVP. Installation verification procedure.

JCL. Job control language.

JES. Job entry subsystem.

JFCB. Job file control block.

JFCBE. Job file control block extension (for the 3800 printer).

KSDS. Key-sequenced data set.

LPA. Link pack area.

LPALIB. Link pack area library.

LSQA. Local system queue area.

LSR. Local shared resources.

MCP. Message control program.

MCS. Multiple console support.

MSS. Mass Storage System.
MSVC. Mass storage volume control.
NCP. Number of channel programs.
NIP. Nucleus initialization program.
NSL. Nonstandard tape label.
OMR. Optical mark read.
OS. Operating system.
OS CVOL. Operating system control volume.
OS/VS. Operating system/virtual storage.
PCI. Program-controlled interruption.
PCU. Physical control unit.
PDAB. Parallel data access block.
PDS. Partitioned data set.
PE. Phase ending.
PEP. Partitioned emulation programming.
PFK. Program function keyboard.
PLPA. Pageable link pack area.
PPT. Program properties table.
PTF. Program temporary fix.
QISAM. Queued indexed sequential access method.
QSAM. Queued sequential access method.
R0. Record zero.
RACF. Resource Access Control Facility.
RBA. Relative byte address.
RCE. Read column eliminate.
RDF. Record definition field.
RDW. Record descriptor word.
RLD. Relocation dictionary.
RMF. Resource management facility.
RMODE. Residence mode.
RPG. Report Program Generator.
RPL. Request parameter list.
RPS. Rotational position sensing.
RRDS. Relative record data set.
RRN. Relative record number.
RSECT. Read-only control section (in nucleus).
SAM. Sequential access method.
SCDS. Source control data set.
SDW. Segment descriptor word.
SEOF. Software end-of-file.
SL. IBM standard tape labels.
SMF. System Management Facilities.
SML. Storage Management Library.
SMP. System Modification Program.
SMP/E. System Modification Program Extended.
SMS. Storage Management Subsystem.
SQA. System queue area.
SSL. Storage Subsystem Library.
SSS. Subsystem support.
SUL. IBM standard and user tape labels.
SVC. Supervisor call.
SVCLIB. Supervisor call library.
SWA. Scheduler work area.
SYSGEN. System generation.

SYSIN. System input stream.

SYSOUT. System output stream.

SYSRES. System residence volume.

TCAM. Telecommunications access method.

TCB. Task control block.

TCU. Transmission control unit.

TIOT. Task input/output table.

TMP. Terminal monitor program.

TRC. Table reference character.

TSO. Time sharing option.

TTR. Track record.

UCB. Unit control block.

UCS. Universal character set.

UHL. User header label.

USAR. User security authorization record.

USVR. User security verification routine.

UTL. User trailer label.

VIO. Virtual input/output.

VIXM. VTOC index map.

VMDS. VTOC map of DSCBs.

VPSM. VTOC pack space map.

VSAM. Virtual storage access method.

VSI. VSAM shared information.

VTAM. Virtual telecommunications access method.

VTOC. Volume table of contents.

VVCR. VSAM volume control record.

VVDS. VSAM volume data set.

VVR. VSAM volume record.

WCGM. Writeable character generation module.

WXTRN. Weak external reference.

XA. Extended Architecture.

XLRI. Extended logical record interface.

XTRN. External reference.

Index

----- (dashes)

data column
data set list IUG
hex value IUG
volume list IUG

A

A-type address constant
AMODE31 parameter VAMI
defined DAMI
replacing control sections LEL
SEGWT macro LEL
specifying values VAMI
abbreviation
TSO restrictions AMSI
abbreviations CAG, CPRT, DAG, VAG
help commands IUG
line operators IUG
list CUST, DAMI, LEL, PG, VAMI
list commands IUG
reference IUG
TSO restrictions AMSV
ABE (abnormal end)
appendages
conditions CUST
described CUST
error option CUST
ABEND
exit routine CUST
installation exit
DCS CUST
parameter list (OAI XL) CUST
register contents CUST
return codes CUST
ISAM interface codes VAG
synchronizing values VAG
updating catalog information VAG
abend codes CPRT
MODIFY CATALOG CAG
ABEND macro CPRT
BDAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
list format DAMI
QSAM DAMI
abend recovery IUG
abnormal termination
See *also* abend
accounting CPRT
automatic restart CPRT
BSAM CPRT
checkpoint entry CPRT
completion of termination CPRT

abnormal termination (*continued*)
deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
deferred step restart CPRT
during open, close, or EOF processing DAG
ESTAE exit DAG
STAE exit DAG
STAI exit DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 tapes DAG
job CPRT
message sequence CPRT
passed data set CPRT
serially reusable resources CPRT
SYSABEND data set CPRT
SYSOUT data set CPRT
SYSUDUMP data set CPRT
update data set CPRT
with CANCEL CPRT
with CKPTREST CPRT
with ENQ CPRT
work data set CPRT
abnormally terminate job AMSI, AMSV
absexp defined DAMI
absolute actual address
defined DAG
absolute expression defined DAMI
absolute generation name DAG
ACB macro VAG
AM parameter VAMI
BSTRNO parameter VAMI
BUFND parameter VAMI
BUFNI parameter VAMI
BUFSP parameter VAMI
CATALOG parameter VAMI
connect LSR pool VAMI
CRA parameter VAMI
DDNAME parameter VAMI
EXLST parameter VAMI
format VAMI
identifying data set VAMI
MACRF parameter VAMI
MAREA parameter VAMI
MLEN parameter VAMI
NO parameter VAMI
OUT parameter VAMI
PASSWD parameter VAMI
RMODE31 parameter VAMI
run in 31-bit addressing mode VAMI
SCRA parameter VAMI
SHAREOPTIONS VAMI
SHRPOOL parameter VAMI
SKP parameter VAMI
STRNO parameter VAMI
UCRA parameter VAMI
YES parameter VAMI

ACB parameter
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 ACB (access method control block)
 error field reason codes, OPEN VAMI
 generation
 ACB VAMI
 assembly time VAMI
 execution time VAMI
 ACBLEN parameter VAMI
 ACC error option CUST
 access
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
 access for remote users SAR
 access method
 BDAM
 See BDAM
 BISAM
 See BISAM
 BPAM
 See BPAM
 BSAM
 See BSAM
 EXCP CPRT
 ISAM
 See ISAM
 QISAM
 See QISAM
 QSAM
 See QSAM
 VSAM
 See VSAM
 access method control block
 See ACB macro
 access method routines
 functions performed in I/O operations SDA
 access method services
 accessing TSO AMSV
 ALLOCATE CAG
 ALLOCATE command DAG
 ALTER CAG
 ALTER LIMIT command DAG
 ALTER ROLLIN command DAG
 altering attributes AMSV
 attribute selection order AMSI
 BLDINDEX CAG
 catalog related tasks GI
 CHKLIST CAG

access method services (continued)
 CNVTCAT CAG
 coding commands
 continuing commands AMSI, AMSV
 how to code AMSV
 parameters AMSI, AMSV
 PASSWORD AMSI, AMSV
 structure AMSI, AMSV
 subparameters AMSI, AMSV
 summary AMSV
 commands CAG
 cryptographic option VAG
 cryptographic protection GI
 data protection CAG, VAG
 data security CAG
 DEFINE CAG
 DEFINE command DAG
 DELETE CAG
 DIAGNOSE CAG
 enhancements GI
 EXAMINE CAG
 EXPORT CAG
 functional commands AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT CAG
 invoking
 described AMSI
 from a problem program AMSV
 from TSO terminal AMSV
 JCL AMSI
 problem program AMSI
 TSO terminal AMSI
 user's program AMSI
 LISTCAT CAG
 password protection VAG
 PRINT CAG
 printing CAG
 program use DAG
 protection
 password CAG
 purpose GI
 REPRO CAG
 tasks AMSI
 tasks and commands AMSV
 used to define data set VAG
 VERIFY CAG
 volume identification AMSV
 VSAM VAG
 access methods
 basic DAG
 defined DAG
 general description
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 macro instructions used with DAMI

access methods (*continued*)
 not recommended DAG
 not recommended, list of DAMI
 queued DAG
 selecting DAG
 ACCESS parameter
 INITT statement UTIL
 accessibility field
 ANSI data set 1 label TAPE
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 ANSI standard volume label TAPE
 ANSI VOL1 label TAPE
 accessing
 index with GETIX and PUTIX VAG
 records
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 linear data set VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 through alternate index VAG
 using a path VAG
 VTOC (volume table of contents) SDA
 accessing control interval VAG
 accessing VTOCs SDA
 ACCODE parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 accounting routine CPRT
 ACDS (active control data set)
 allocation SAR
 definition SAR
 JCL allocation SAR
 recovery SAR
 relationship with SCDSs SAR
 size calculation SAR
 SMS configuration SAR
 SMS selection IUG
 Storage Management Subsystem
 configuration storage GI
 defined GI
 ACERWNCS CUST
 ACERWVAL CUST
 ACERWVLN CUST
 ACQRANGE macro VAG
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 description VAMI
 entry-sequenced data set VAMI
 format VAMI
 key-sequenced data set VAMI
 OPTCD parameter VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 acquire physical data
 volume list IUG
 acquire range VAG
 acquiring buffers VAG
 acronyms CPRT, CUST, DAG, DAMI, LEL
 ACS installation exit
 assigning classes CUST

ACS installation exit (*continued*)
 assigning null value CUST
 choosing between routines CUST
 control block structure CUST
 errors CUST
 example CUST
 general information CUST
 IGDACERC macro CUST
 invocation order CUST
 invoking ACS interface routines CUST
 linkage conventions CUST
 location CUST
 parameter list
 IGDACSPM CUST
 parameter structure CUST
 programming considerations CUST
 read-only variables
 IGDACERO CUST
 read-write variables
 IGDACERW CUST
 reason codes CUST
 reference restrictions CUST
 registers CUST
 return codes CUST
 returning job messages CUST
 setting fields in IGDACERW CUST
 system processes invoking ACS CUST
 work area CUST
 writing messages CUST
 ACS language reference
 ACS routine SAR
 comparison operators SAR
 special functions SAR
 statements
 DO SAR
 END SAR
 EXIT SAR
 FILTLIST SAR
 IF SAR
 PROC SAR
 SELECT SAR
 SET SAR
 using INCLUDE and EXCLUDE SAR
 WRITE SAR
 ACS routine IUG, VAG
 application selection, writing SAR
 boolean expressions SAR
 browsing translation results SAR
 browsing validation results SAR
 creating SAR
 creating test cases SAR
 data class
 starter set SAR
 deleting objects SAR
 description SAR
 determining
 SMS classes SAR
 storage groups SAR

ACS routine (continued)

displaying ACS object information SAR
displaying object information SAR
environments SAR
generating translation listing SAR
invoking ISPF/PDF editor SAR
language constants SAR
language reference SAR
management class
 starter set SAR
masks SAR
operations causing execution SAR
output listing disposition results SAR
read-only variables SAR
read-write variables SAR
running test cases SAR
statements SAR
storage class
 production sample SAR
 starter set SAR
storage group
 starter set SAR
translating SAR
validating SAR
validating entire SCDS SAR
ACS (automatic class selection)
 constructs CUST
 defined GI
 interface routines
 fields CUST
 how to invoke CUST
 IGDACERC macro CUST
 parameter list CUST
 re-invoking an ACS routine CUST
 routines, data set relationship GI
 using ISMF primary option menu SAR
ACS (automatic class selection) routines DAG
ACSMETH operand
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
ACSPACS CUST
ACSPAERO CUST
ACSPAERW CUST
ACTION
 described VAMI
ACTION parameter
 FD statement UTIL
action request macro VAG
actions
 IEBDG program UTIL
activate
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
activate configuration
 FIELD resource class SAR
 RACF authority SAR
active configuration GI
active configuration information SAR

active control data set
 See ACDS
ACTIVE value
 CDS name IUG
actual device addressing
 BDAM DAG, DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
actual track address
 (MBBCCHHR)
 description DAG
 use with direct data sets DAG
 using feedback option DAG
adcons
 See address constant
ADD statement
 CPASSWORD parameter UTIL
 DATA parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHPRGM program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 PASSWORD2 parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 TYPE parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
adding
 data set passwords UTIL
 fields to ISMF panels CUST
adding completion codes
 automatic restart CPRT
adding members
 partitioned data set DAG
adding records
 direct data set DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
adding records to a data set VAG
adding to a data set
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
addition of records VAMI
additional call libraries LEL
additional input sources
 automatic call library LEL

additional input sources (*continued*)
 general description of LEL
 included data sets LEL
 libraries LEL
 processing LEL
 specification
 automatic call library LEL
 INCLUDE statement LEL
 LIBRARY statement LEL
 ADDR parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 address
 access VAG
 assignment LEL
 direct retrieval VAG
 index access VAG
 of main entry point
 module map LEL
 specifications LEL
 sequence in object module text LEL
 sequential retrieval VAG
 address constant
 See *also* A-type, V-type address constant
 described LEL, VAMI
 resolution of LEL
 address feedback
 current block position DAMI
 next block position DAMI
 address list VAMI
 address of buffers
 obtained from a pool DAMI
 returned to pool DAMI
 address space
 recovery SAR
 addressed-sequential deletion VAMI
 addresses, 31-bit DAG
 addressing
 types of (BDAM) DAMI
 24- and 31-bit modes DAMI
 addressing mode
 See *also* AMODE
 assignment
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 attribute LEL
 combinations
 loader LEL
 residence mode LEL
 control section name LEL
 default LEL
 entry point LEL
 implied LEL
 options LEL
 override LEL
 parameter
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 private code LEL
 addressing mode residence restrictions VAG
 addressing, types of (BDAM) DAG
 address, checkid CPRT
 address, direct access storage device
 absolute actual
 description DAG
 direct DAG
 indirect DAG
 relative
 description DAG
 in directories DAG
 use with direct data sets DAG
 ADDVOLUMES parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 ADHIN field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 adjusting control interval size VAG
 ADLIN field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 administrator
 security IUG
 SMS IUG
 storage group application IUG
 tasks IUG
 administrator/user command backup
 management class attribute IUG
 ADR parameter VAMI
 advantages of a large control area VAG
 AIX parameter VAMI
 AIXFLAG parameter VAMI
 AIXPC parameter VAMI
 ALC (allocation group)
 keyword fields AMSI
 alias
 identifying a user catalog CAG
 name CAG
 alias entry deleting AMSV
 alias entry keywords AMSI
 alias name
 changing member UTIL
 example LEL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 in directory DAMI
 in partitioned directory UTIL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 specifying LEL
 UCS images for JES2 SDA
 use in retrieving catalog information CAG
 alias names in a directory
 effect of changing directory entry DAG
 specifying DAG
 ALIAS parameter
 BLDA statement UTIL
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 DLTA statement UTIL
 IMPORT command AMSI
 IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV

ALIAS statement
 described LEL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 ALIAS subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 aliasname subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 ALIAS,LEVEL CAG
 alignment of buffers DAG
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 alignment of printer forms
 automatic DAMI
 manual DAMI
 alignment, page LEL
 ALL parameter
 CLEAR command
 filter panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 described AMSV, VAMI
 EXPORTRA AMSV
 FILTER CLEAR command IUG
 LISTCAT command AMSI
 output listings AMSI, AMSV
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 ALLOCATE command CAG, DAG
 assign classes IUG
 create temporary data set VAG
 data class IUG
 defining alternate index base cluster VAG
 defining data set VAG
 examples AMSI
 functional command format AMSI
 naming convention AMSI
 optional parameters AMSI
 referencing data class VAG
 required parameters AMSI
 restrictions AMSI
 return codes AMSI
 VSAM VAG
 allocated space
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 allocating
 buffers VAG
 space VAG
 allocating SMS-managed data sets AMSI
 allocating volume
 DD statement CAG
 dynamic allocation CAG
 allocating volume (*continued*)
 VOLUMES parameter CAG
 allocation
 ACDS SAR
 avoiding shared DASD CPRT
 COMMDS SAR
 control data sets SAR
 DASD space SDA
 data set
 classes DAG
 definition DAG
 examples DAG
 device
 direct access CPRT
 failure CPRT
 last volume CPRT
 restart CPRT
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 virtual storage CPRT
 dynamic CPRT
 dynamic storage CPRT
 generation data set DAG
 retrieval area format SDA
 retrieval list format SDA
 SCDS SAR
 space
 after checkpoint CPRT
 deallocate CPRT
 dynamic CPRT
 job CPRT
 reallocate CPRT
 replace CPRT
 restart CPRT
 secondary CPRT
 shared DASD CPRT
 storage class, specific volume SAR
 VIO data set CPRT
 allocation group AMSI
 ALLOCATION parameter
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 output listings AMSI, AMSV
 allocation retrieval list CUST, DAMI
 allocation threshold
 pool storage group SAR
 allocation unit
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 allocation used
 data set list IUG
 allocation, space
 See *a/so* space allocation
 BCS CAG
 CRA (catalog recovery area)
 VSAM catalog only CAG
 description
 VSAM catalog CAG
 direct AMSI, AMSV
 dynamic AMSI, AMSV

allocation, space (*continued*)
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 secondary CAG
 VSAM catalog
 data space description CAG
 units CAG
 volume information CAG
 VSAM objects
 primary allocation CAG
 secondary allocation CAG
 ALTER command VAG
 access method services CAG
 entry types that can be altered AMSI, AMSV
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 generic names CAG
 order of catalog search AMSI, AMSV
 parameters
 optional AMSI, AMSV
 required AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
 when not supported CAG
 ALTER LIMIT command DAG
 ALTER line operator
 example IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES
 SMS environment CAG
 VSAM volume cleanup CAG
 ALTER ROLLIN command DAG
 altering
 DADSM processing CUST
 data class SAR
 load modules UTIL
 management class SAR
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 altering a VSAM data set VAG
 altering attributes of catalog entries CAG
 ALTERMOD statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 OUTDD parameter UTIL
 alternate index
 allocating buffers VAG
 building GI, VAG
 building (BLDINDEX) AMSI, AMSV
 calculating virtual storage space VAG
 data and index components AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 defining AMSI, GI, VAG
 defining with RECATALOG AMSI
 deleting AMSI, AMSV
 described AMSV
 entry keywords AMSI
 example AMSV
 alternate index (*continued*)
 exporting AMSI, AMSV
 format VAG
 importing AMSV
 LISTCAT CAG
 maintenance VAG
 naming VAG
 path AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 record size AMSI, AMSV
 shared resources VAMI
 SMS-managed AMSI, VAG
 stage by key range VAG
 structure VAG
 system-generated name format VAG
 alternate key AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 alternate master catalog CAG
 alternate master catalog job stream CAG
 alternate name
 deleting AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSI
 alternate output data set
 See SYSTERM data set
 alternate target data set AMSV
 identification AMSI
 alternate track
 assigning with ATLAS SDA
 assigning with ICKDSF SDA
 ALTERNATEINDEX CAG
 ALTERNATEINDEX parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX RECATALOG CAG
 ALTERNATEINDEX subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 ALTFILE parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 always call (RACF) GI
 AM operand
 DEBCHK macro SDA
 AM parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 EXLST macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 AMBLIST utility GI
 American National Standard Code for Information
 Interchange
 See ASCII block prefix
 American National Standard Institute
 See ANSI control characters
 American National Standard labels DAG
 AMODE
 See addressing mode
 AMODE (addressing mode) GI
 AMODE31 parameter
 removal
 ACB macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI

AMORG parameter VAG
 AMP parameter CPRT, VAG
 AMP-specified SYNAD routine VAG
 AMSDUMP DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 analysis
 DIAGNOSE sample output CAG
 ANALYZE line operator IUG, SAR
 analyzing errors VAG
 AND/OR field
 filter panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 ANSI control characters
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAG
 device type considerations DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 used with chained scheduling DAG
 ANSI standard labels CPRT
 compared to IBM standard labels TAPE
 component support TAPE
 defined TAPE
 header labels TAPE
 See *also* data set label 1, data set label 2
 operating system support TAPE
 overview of processing TAPE
 protecting data through volume
 accessibility TAPE
 specification TAPE
 tape marks TAPE
 trailer labels TAPE
 See *also* data set label 1, data set label 2
 types TAPE
 use characteristics
 summary TAPE
 system generation requirements TAPE
 volume initialization TAPE
 version 1
 defined TAPE
 version 3
 defined TAPE
 installation exit CUST
 installation exits TAPE
 processing on other MVS systems TAPE
 volume label
 creation TAPE
 defined TAPE
 format TAPE
 processing TAPE
 verification CUST
 volume organization TAPE
 ANSI volume access security
 ACCESS parameter UTIL
 anticipatory buffering
 omitted with basic access method DAG
 queued access method DAG
 anyname DD statement
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 anyname1 DD statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 APF (authorized program facility) VAG
 access method services processing CAG
 described LEL
 establishing authorization CAG
 invoking utility program UTIL
 protection GI
 requirements SDA
 terminal monitor program CAG
 TSO CAG
 unauthorized user CPRT
 appendages
 ABE (abnormal end) CUST
 available work areas CUST
 CHE (channel end) CUST
 entry points CUST
 EOE (end of extent) CUST
 naming convention CUST
 PCI (program controlled interruption) CUST
 PGFX (page fix) SDA
 programming restrictions CUST
 returns CUST
 SIO (start I/O) CUST, SDA
 SYS1.PARMLIB listing CUST
 application programs
 conversion CAG
 ARD parameter VAMI
 AREA parameter
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 AREALEN parameter
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 index control interval size VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 AREAS parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 ARG parameter
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI

ARG parameter (continued)
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 argument lists
 referenced by invoking macros AMSI, AMSV
 argument, search
 BDAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 ARVT (array service vector table) SDA
 ASCEND parameter
 SORT command IUG
 ASCII data sets
 block prefix
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restriction DAMI
 block size
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 buffer length
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 record format restriction
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 ASCII format
 restriction for 7-track tape DAG
 translating data from DAG
 ASCII interchange tape
 conversion from EBCDIC TAPE
 operating system support TAPE
 ASCII translation routines
 check routine DAMI
 get routine DAMI
 put routine DAMI
 write routine DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 ASN (associations group)
 keyword fields AMSI
 Assembler H Version 2
 required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
 assembler support TAPE
 assembly time
 exit list VAMI
 generate
 access method control block VAMI
 exit list VAMI
 RPL VAMI
 assessing tape quality in library UTIL
 ASSIGN parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 assigning
 classes
 null values CUST
 using ACS installation exits CUST
 data class SAR
 management class SAR
 assigning (continued)
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 volume serial numbers
 JCL statements TAPE
 system assignments CUST, TAPE
 using IEHINITT utility program TAPE
 assigning block size, linkage editor LEL
 assigning space
 VSAM catalog CAG
 assigning volume serial numbers
 JCL statements TAPE
 using IEHINITT utility program TAPE
 associated data sets
 closing DAMI
 opening DAMI
 restriction with chained scheduling DAG
 specifying
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 association loop failure CAG
 asterisks
 history symbol
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
 qualifier
 data set name IUG
 SMS selection IUG
 system residence volume IUG
 volume serial number IUG
 ASY parameter VAMI
 asynchronous mode VAG
 asynchronous overlay supervisor LEL
 asynchronous request
 issuing requirements VAMI
 requirements VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 asynchronous requests VAG
 ATLAS macro
 coding example SDA
 IOBSENS fields with SDA
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 track overflow option SDA
 unit check SDA
 using SDA
 ATRB parameter VAMI
 ATT (attributes group)
 keyword fields AMSI
 ATTACH macro AMSI
 format invoking utility programs UTIL
 invoking access method services AMSV
 relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
 ATTEMPTS parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV

ATTEMPTS parameter (continued)
 DEFINE command (continued)
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 note to TSO users AMSI, AMSV
 ATTN support IUG
 attribute assignment VAG
 attributes
 See *also* Storage Management Subsystem attributes
 catalog entry
 altering CAG
 data class
 applying to RECOGR SAR
 processing in JCL SAR
 record SAR
 space SAR
 VSAM SAR
 data class application IUG
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 defining management class expiration SAR
 GDG (generation data group) SAR
 management class
 backup SAR
 migration SAR
 management class application IUG
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 nullifying protection AMSI
 pool storage group SAR
 protection
 nullifying AMSV
 retention periods SAR
 selection order AMSI
 storage class
 availability SAR
 defining SAR
 storage class application IUG
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 storage group SAR
 storage group application IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 attributes, module
 See module attributes
 audience SAR
 AUDIT parameter
 bypass RACF logging SAR
 authorization IUG
 authorization code
 See *also* AC
 entry point LEL
 authorization code (continued)
 output load module LEL
 AUTHORIZATION parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 authorized appendage list CUST
 authorized program facility
 See APF
 auto backup
 management class attribute IUG
 automatic blocking/deblocking
 using queued access methods DAG
 automatic buffer pool construction
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 automatic call library for loader
 DD statement for LEL
 described LEL
 options LEL
 automatic call library mechanism
 See *also* call library, linkage editor
 described LEL
 module map LEL
 automatic cartridge load exit CUST
 automatic catalog backup CAG
 automatic cataloging of data sets DAG
 automatic checkpoint restart DAMI
 automatic checkpoint/restart
 abnormal termination CPRT
 accounting CPRT
 cancel CPRT
 data set disposition CPRT
 description CPRT
 during sort/merge CPRT
 during termination CPRT
 example CPRT
 JCL requirements CPRT
 JES3 CPRT
 job deck CPRT
 preparing job deck CPRT
 RD parameter CPRT
 requesting CPRT
 resource variations, in automatic restart CPRT
 step failure CPRT
 suppressed CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 SYSIN CPRT
 termination CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT

- automatic checkpoint/restart (*continued*)
 - with automatic restart CPRT
 - with CHKPT macro CPRT
- Automatic Class Selection
 - See ACS routine
- automatic class selection routine
 - See ACS routine
- automatic class selection routines DAG
- automatic deletion of modules LEL
- automatic dump GI
- automatic error options
 - See *a/so* EROPT
 - EROPT operand (DCB macro) CPRT
- automatic migration GI
- automatic processing
 - pool storage group SAR
- automatic replacement
 - control sections LEL
 - examples LEL
 - modules LEL
 - note on overlay programs LEL
- automatic search
 - of link pack area queue LEL
 - of SYSLIB LEL
- automatic step restart
 - abnormal termination CPRT
 - accounting CPRT
 - AVR (automatic volume recognition) CPRT
 - data set disposition CPRT
 - description CPRT
 - during sort/merge CPRT
 - eligible codes CPRT
 - ENQ macro CPRT
 - establishing checkpoints CPRT
 - example CPRT
 - EXTRACT macro CPRT
 - ineligible CPRT
 - initiated CPRT
 - JCL requirements CPRT
 - JES3 CPRT
 - JES3 restriction CPRT
 - job deck CPRT
 - job journaling CPRT
 - messages CPRT
 - MOD data set
 - See MOD data set
 - operator options CPRT
 - PL/I CPRT
 - preparing job deck CPRT
 - RD parameter CPRT
 - requesting CPRT
 - resource variations CPRT
 - restriction CPRT
 - serially reusable resource CPRT
 - SETPRT macro CPRT
 - step failure CPRT
 - suppressed CPRT
 - SYSABEND CPRT

- automatic step restart (*continued*)
 - SYSUDUMP CPRT
- automatic volume recognition
 - See AVR
- automatic volume switching
 - FEOV macro DAG, DAMI
- autoskip
 - panels CUST
- auxiliary storage management
 - defining page spaces AMSI, AMSV
- auxilliary list AMSI
- availability
 - See *a/so* Storage Management Subsystem availability
 - storage class attribute IUG
 - Storage Management Subsystem
 - defined GI
- availability attributes SAR
- AVBLOCK parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
- average record
 - data class attribute IUG
- average value
 - data class attribute IUG
- AVGREC keyword DAG
- AVGREC parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
- avoiding control area splits VAG
- AVR (automatic volume recognition)
 - described TAPE
 - nonstandard labels CUST
 - 7-track tapes TAPE
- AVSPAC parameter VAMI

B

- BACK command
 - help panels IUG
- background information SAR
- background job submission
 - data set print IUG
 - DFDSS execute IUG
 - execute statements IUG
 - ISMF execute IUG
 - last-use mode IUG
- backing up data sets
 - DUMP line operator or list command IUG
 - HALTERDS line operator IUG
 - HBACKDS line operator IUG
 - HBDELETE line operator IUG
 - reference IUG
- backing up VSAM catalog
 - description CAG
 - dumping data sets CAG
 - master catalog copy CAG
 - unloading catalog CAG
 - updating a backup catalog CAG

- backspacing
 - BSP macro DAG, DAMI
 - CNTRL macro DAG, DAMI
- backup
 - AUTO BACKUP SAR
 - catalog GI
 - automatic CAG
 - BCS CAG
 - updating CAG
 - data set GI
 - defining management class attributes SAR
 - management class
 - frequency SAR
 - number of versions SAR
 - version retention period SAR
 - recovery
 - data set CAG
 - examples CAG
 - EXPORT/IMPORT CAG
 - problem resolution CAG
 - VVDS CAG
 - recovery procedures VAG
 - restrictions CAG
 - using EXPORT/IMPORT VAG
 - writing your own program VAG
- backup and recovery
 - catalog volume records CAG
 - process CAG
 - regaining access to data CAG
 - utility programs CAG
- backup copy
 - creating UTIL
 - example UTIL
 - IEBCOPY program UTIL
 - verifying
 - IEBCOMPR program UTIL
- backup frequency
 - management class attribute IUG
- backward read
 - See *also* RDBACK parameter
 - open option DAMI
 - read operation DAMI
- backward sequential processing VAG
- BALANCE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
- base
 - cluster VAG
 - RBA index entry VAG
 - sphere VAG
- base configuration
 - adding a system SAR
 - control data set application selection SAR
 - defining SCDS information SAR
 - definition SAR
 - deleting a system SAR
 - planning SDCS information SAR
 - renaming a system SAR
 - SMS complex SAR
 - starter set SAR
 - assumptions SAR
- base configuration (*continued*)
 - systems in the complex SAR
- base configuration information
 - Storage Management Subsystem
 - defined GI
- base registers
 - dummy sections DAMI
 - macro instructions DAMI
- basic access method
 - See *also* BDAM, BISAM, BPAM, and BSAM
- blocking DAG
- deblocking DAG
- definition of DAG
- overlapped I/O DAG
- using BDW DAG
- basic catalog structure
 - See BCS
- basic direct access method
 - See basic access method
 - See BDAM
- basic indexed sequential access method
 - See BISAM
- basic partitioned access method
 - See BPAM
- basic sequential access method
 - See BSAM
- basic tape formats TAPE
- bbbb parameter
 - TRACK statement UTIL
 - VTOC statement UTIL
- BCDIC translation to EBCDIC DAG
- BCS (basic catalog structure)
 - cells CAG
 - components CAG
 - data set security CAG
 - DEFINE command CAG
 - DELETE FORCE CAG
 - DELETE RECOVERY CAG
 - delete-in-progress bit CAG
 - description CAG, GI
 - diagnosing, with the VVDS AMSI
 - estimating size CAG
 - extension records CAG
 - generation data group CAG
 - key-sequenced data set CAG
 - missing volume information CAG
 - non-VSAM record CAG
 - nonsphere records CAG
 - performance CAG
 - record size CAG
 - records CAG
 - recovery examples CAG
 - relationship to VVDS CAG
 - reorganization CAG
 - REPRO NOMERGE CAT CAG
 - requests CAG
 - setting up CAG
 - sharing CAG

BCS (basic catalog structure) (continued)
 SMS DIAGNOSE CAG
 SMS information CAG
 SMS non-VSAM-managed data sets CAG
 SMS-managed VSAM temporary data set CAG
 space
 allocation CAG
 estimating CAG
 requirements CAG
 sphere records CAG
 SYS1.VVDS.Vvolser entry CAG
 BDAM data set
 copying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 OS CVOL cataloging UTIL
 scratching UTIL
 variable-spanned records
 copying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 BDAM (basic direct access method)
 access method DAG
 adding records DAG
 CHECK macro DAG
 creating direct data set DAG
 data set
 user labels CUST
 data sets CPRT, IUG
 defined DAG, GI
 description DAG
 dynamic buffering DAG
 ECB (event control block)
 conditions CUST
 exception code bits CUST
 exclusive control for updating DAG
 extended search option DAG
 feedback option DAG
 finding the block or track address DAG
 general description DAMI
 input/output operation
 status information CUST
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 not recommended DAG
 organization DAG
 processing a direct data set DAG
 READ macro DAG
 record format DAG
 selecting an access method DAG
 serially reusable resources CPRT
 sharing a data set DAG
 spanned variable-length records DAG
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 updating records DAG
 user labels DAG
 WAIT macro DAG
 WRITE macro DAG
 BDW (block descriptor word) DAG
 BLKSIZE operand DAMI

BFALN operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 BFALN parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 BFRFND field VAG
 BFRFND parameter VAMI
 BFRNO parameter VAMI
 BFTEK operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 QSAM DAMI
 BFTEK operand (DCB macro)
 BFTEK=A DAG
 BFTEK=R spanned records DAG
 BFTEK parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 bias (storage class) SAR
 bibliography SAR
 binary data TAPE
 BIND parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 BINDDATA command AMSI, GI
 binding
 MSS (Mass Storage System) AMSI, AMSV
 BISAM error conditions VAG
 BISAM (basic indexed sequential access method)
 See *a/so* indexed sequential data set
 description DAG
 dynamic buffering DAG
 ECB (event control block)
 conditions CUST
 exception code bits CUST
 general description DAMI
 input/output operation
 status information CUST
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 not recommended DAG
 retrieving indexed sequential data sets DAG
 serially reusable resources CPRT
 sharing a data set DAG
 sharing a DCB DAG
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 SYNAD routine
 register contents CUST

BISAM (basic indexed sequential access method)
(continued)

updating indexed sequential data sets DAG

bit maps

allocated DSCBs SDA

allocated VIRs SDA

bits per inch (densities) TAPE

blank common area

collection LEL

defined LEL

module map LEL

blank tape

bypass label processing TAPE

IEHINITT utility

ANSI standard labels TAPE

IBM standard labels TAPE

nonstandard labels, output CUST

blank, in notation convention VAG

BLDA statement CAG

ALIAS parameter UTIL

CVOL parameter UTIL

IEHPROGM program UTIL

INDEX parameter UTIL

BLDG statement CAG

CVOL parameter UTIL

DELETE parameter UTIL

EMPTY parameter UTIL

ENTRIES parameter UTIL

IEHPROGM program UTIL

INDEX parameter UTIL

BLDINDEX command VAG

alternate index VAG

catalog selection order AMSI

constructing alternate indexes CAG

example AMSI, AMSV

format AMSI, AMSV

order of catalog selection AMSV

parameters

optional AMSI, AMSV

required AMSI, AMSV

quick reference AMSV

BLDL macro

build list format DAG

coding example DAG

described DAMI

description

partitioned data set DAG

reason codes DAMI

return codes DAMI

use by access method DAMI

using FIND macro DAMI

BLDVRP macro VAG

execute form VAMI

format VAMI

KEYLEN parameter VAMI

list form VAMI

LOC parameter VAMI

MODE parameter VAMI

BLDVRP macro (continued)

obtaining resource pool above 16M VAMI

return codes VAMI

RMODE31 parameter VAMI

separate data and index pools VAMI

SHRPOOL parameter VAMI

STRNO parameter VAMI

summary VAMI

BLDX statement CAG

CVOL parameter UTIL

IEHPROGM program UTIL

INDEX parameter UTIL

BLK parameter VAMI

BLKSIZE field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL

BLKSIZE operand

DCB macro

BDAM DAMI

BPAM DAMI

BSAM DAMI

QISAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

described LEL

BLKSIZE operand (DCB macro)

card reader and punch DAG

description DAG

effect of data check on DAG

including block prefix DAG

reading PDSE directory DAG

requirement for direct data set DAG

specifying DAG

when ignored DAG

writing a short block DAG

BLKSIZE parameter VAG

ALLOCATE command AMSI

block

backspacing DAMI

BUFOFF operand

effect on buffer length DAMI

count exit

BSAM DAMI

list format DAMI

QSAM DAMI

data control DAMI

data event control DAMI

descriptor word

BLKSIZE operand DAMI

BUFOFF operand DAMI

LRECL operand DAMI

event control CUST, DAMI

position feedback DAMI

positioning with POINT DAMI

prefix

See also BUFOFF operand

effect on block length DAMI

effect on buffer length DAMI

effect on data alignment DAMI

reading DAMI

size

See BLKSIZE operand

block (*continued*)
 writing DAMI
 block chaining, with ciphertext feedback VAG
 block count
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 EOV exit CUST
 exit routine CUST
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 programming conventions CUST
 verification TAPE
 block count checking GI
 block count field CPRT
 block ID
 high-speed 3480 positioning SDA
 block length
 ANSI standard data set label 2 TAPE
 data set characteristics TAPE
 described TAPE
 block padding TAPE
 BLOCK parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 block prefix
 records
 buffer alignment DAG
 format-D DAG
 format-F DAG
 format-U DAG
 ISCI/ASCII DAG
 ISO/ANSI DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS DAG
 block size
 described LEL
 for SYSOUT data sets
 See *also* BLKSIZE operand
 QSAM DAMI
 limitations
 ISO/ANSI spanned records DAG
 ISO/ANSI Version 3 tapes DAG
 SYSOUT data sets
 BSAM DAMI
 system-determined CUST, DAG
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 unloaded data set UTIL
 block size and track capacity VAG
 blocking
 automatic DAG
 basic access method DAG
 data checks (UCS printer) DAMI
 defined DAG
 fixed-length records DAG
 records
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAG, DAMI
 QISAM DAG, DAMI

blocking (*continued*)
 records (*continued*)
 QSAM DAG, DAMI
 spanned records DAG
 undefined-length records DAG
 variable-length records DAG
 blocking factors, SIZE option LEL
 blocks unused
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 block/ci size
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 block, data DAG
 BLP subparameter TAPE
 boldface, in notation convention VAG
 books
 referenced VAG
 related VAG
 required VAG
 boolean expressions
 ACS routine SAR
 BOTTOM OF DATA line
 list panels IUG
 boundary alignment
 See *also* BFALN operand
 buffer DAG
 data control block DAG
 BPAM (basic partitioned access method)
 See *also* partitioned data set
 checkpoint considerations CPRT
 creating
 partitioned data set DAG
 data set
 EODAD routine CUST
 data set directory GI
 data set restriction
 DCB abend exit routine CUST
 DCB parameters CPRT
 defined DAG
 description DAG
 general description DAMI
 input/output operation
 status information CUST
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 processing partitioned data sets DAG
 retrieving members
 partitioned data set DAG
 sharing a data set DAG
 symbolic field names for DCB DAMI
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 braces, in notation convention VAG
 brackets, in notation convention VAG
 brackets, notation convention VAMI
 branch instructions, in overlay programs LEL
 BROWSE line operator
 data set list IUG

BROWSE line operator (*continued*)
 reference IUG
 browsing
 ACS routine, translation SAR
 BSAM (basic sequential access method)
 checkpoint/restart data set CPRT
 creating
 direct data set DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 data set
 EODAD routine CUST
 user labels CUST
 user totaling CUST
 DCB parameters CPRT
 DD statement CPRT
 defaulting buffer number CUST
 defined GI
 description DAG
 end-of-volume CPRT
 extending
 sequential data set DAG
 general description DAMI
 input/output operation
 status information CUST
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 multivolume
 See multivolume data set
 overlap of I/O DAG
 reading PDS directory
 repositioning
 See repositioning
 retrieving a specific
 partitioned data set member DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 sharing a data set DAG
 symbolic field names for DCB DAMI
 SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 updating
 partitioned data set member DAG
 PDS directory DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 using CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 writing a short block DAG
 BSP macro
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 reason codes DAMI
 restriction in EODAD routine CUST
 return codes DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 BSTRNO parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 BUFCB operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 GETBUF macro DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 BUFCB operand (DCB macro) DAG
 buffer
 See *also* FREEBUF, FREEDBUF, GETBUF, RELSE
 above 16 megabytes VAG
 acquiring VAG
 acquisition and control DAG
 alignment DAG
 See *also* BFALN operand
 allocation VAG
 altering AMSI, AMSV
 automatic for ISAM
 direct DAG
 dynamic DAG
 basic access method DAG
 BUFCB operand
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 control DAG
 FREEBUF macro DAMI
 FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 GETBUF macro DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 RELSE macro DAMI
 DASD data sets
 performance considerations with BUFNO SDA
 selecting quantity with BUFNO SDA
 data AMSI
 forms control
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 Hiperspace VAG
 index AMSI
 invalidation VAG
 length
 ASCII data sets DAMI
 BUFL operand DAG
 BUILD macro DAMI
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 card image mode DAMI
 GETPOOL macro DAMI
 lists
 entry format SDA
 format SDA
 function SDA
 header format SDA
 how created SDA
 releasing SDA

buffer (continued)

message format (SYNADAF macro) DAMI
number
 BUFNO operand of DCB macro DAG
pool VAG
pool construction
 See *a/so* BUFCB operand
 BUILD macro DAMI
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
real storage VAG
record heading UTIL
releasing DAG, SDA
 FREEBUF macro DAMI
 FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 RELSE macro DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
scheduling for direct access VAG
segment DAG
space VAG
specifying number
 See BUFCB operand
truncating DAG
your own storage area VAG
buffer alignment block
 ANSI standard data set label 2 TAPE
buffer offset
 ANSI standard data set label 2 TAPE
buffer pool
 See *a/so* BUILD, GETPOOL, FREEPOOL
 automatic construction DAG
 building DAG
 coding examples DAG
 creating DAG
 description DAG
 explicit DAG
 freeing DAG
 getting a buffer from DAG
 returning a buffer to DAG
 returning a dynamic buffer to DAG
 static DAG
buffer size
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
buffering
 anticipatory
 omitted for basic access method DAG
 queued access method DAG
 direct control of DAG
 dynamic DAG, DAMI
 exchange DAG
 look-ahead DAG
 problem program controlled
 BDAM DAG
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAG
 BSAM DAMI
 simple DAG, DAMI

buffering (continued)

specifying DAMI
variable-length spanned record
 BDAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 VSAM data sets AMSI, AMSV
buffers above 16 megabytes VAMI
BUFFERS parameter VAMI
BUFFERSPACE parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE ICFCATALOG CAG
 described VAMI
buffer, load module
 See load module buffer
BUFL operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
BUFL operand (DCB macro)
 card punch DAG
 constructing a buffer pool DAG
 ISAM DAG
 printer DAG
BUFL parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
BUFND parameter VAG
 ACB macro VAMI
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE parameter
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
BUFNI parameter VAG
 ACB macro VAMI
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 specifies virtual storage size VAMI
BUFNI subparameter VAG
BUFNO operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI

BUFNO operand (*continued*)
 DCB macro (*continued*)
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 DASD data set selection value SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 NCP operand DAMI
 performance considerations SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 loader DD statements LEL
 BUFNO operand (DCB macro)
 affecting chained scheduling DAG
 affecting performance DAG
 constructing a buffer pool DAG
 QSAM, defaulting in OPEN
 defaulting in OPEN installation exit CUST
 when constructing a buffer pool DAG
 when ignored DAG
 BUFNO parameter VAMI
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 described VAMI
 BUFOFF operand
 DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 effect on buffer length DAMI
 BUFOFF operand (DCB macro)
 format-DB records DAG
 QSAM or BSAM DAG
 variable-length records DAG
 BUFOFF parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 BUFRDS field VAG
 BUFRDS parameter VAMI
 BUFSP parameter VAG
 ACB macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 BUILD macro
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 ISAM data set DAG
 relationship to
 BFALN operand DAMI
 BUFCB operand DAMI
 BUFL operand DAMI
 BUFNO operand DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 building
 alternate index AMSV, VAG
 header and element entries VAMI
 parameter lists VAMI
 resource pool VAG
 building an alternate index AMSI
 building an index
 OS CVOL UTIL
 building an index alias
 OS CVOL UTIL
 BUILDRC macro
 description DAG
 execute form DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 list form DAMI
 relationship to
 BUFL operand DAMI
 BUFNO operand DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 TRUNC macro DAMI
 restriction DAG
 standard form DAMI
 usage DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 BURST operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 BWD parameter VAMI
 BWD subparameter VAG
 bypass label processing
 component support TAPE
 specification TAPE
 using TAPE
 bypassing automatic forms alignment DAMI

C
 cache device AMSI
 CACHE fast write
 cache fast write status
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 cache storage control unit
 commands supported GI
 types supported by and MVS/ESA PG
 types supported by MVS/XA and MVS/ESA GI, PG
 caching SAR
 calculating space allocation VAG
 calculating virtual storage space
 alternate index VAG
 call library, linkage editor
 additional libraries LEL
 concatenating LEL
 ddname LEL
 example LEL
 NCAL option LEL
 negating LEL
 never-call LEL
 restricted no-call LEL
 specification LEL
 call library, loader
 DD statement LEL
 described LEL
 options for use LEL
 CALL loader option LEL
 CALL macro AMSI, AMSV
 defined LEL
 invoking access method services AMSV
 invoking the loader LEL

CALL macro (*continued*)
 with only loadable attribute LEL
 CALL PLICKPT, in PL/I programs CPRT
 CAMLIST macro
 processing information CAG
 CAMLST macro DAG
 BLDA operand CAG
 BLDG operand CAG
 BLDX operand CAG
 BLOCK operand CAG
 CAT(BX) operand CAG
 DLTA operand CAG
 DLTX operand CAG
 DRPX operand CAG
 LNKX operand CAG
 parameter list CAG
 RECAT operand CAG
 RENAME operand SDA
 SCRATCH operand SDA
 SEARCH operand SDA
 SEEK operand SDA
 UNCAT operand CAG
 CANCEL command
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 CANCEL operand
 at automatic restart CPRT
 example CPRT
 instruction CPRT
 restriction CPRT
 CANCEL request for automatic
 checkpoint/restart CPRT
 cancelling checkpoint CPRT
 CANDIDATE parameter
 DEFINE command
 SPACE AMSV
 capacities, linkage editor LEL
 capacity
 comparing DASD and checkpoint data set
 size CPRT
 capacity for direct access
 cylinder DAG
 record DAG
 capacity record (R0)
 relationship with
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 capitalizing, notation convention VAMI
 card codes
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 card image
 buffer length required DAMI
 defined DAMI
 eliminate mode, read column
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 card input
 copying to tape
 examples UTIL
 printing
 example UTIL
 punching
 example UTIL
 card punch
 described DAMI
 record format DAG
 card reader
 CNTRL macro DAG
 described DAMI
 record format with DAG
 restriction with CNTRL macro DAG
 carriage control channel
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 carriage control characters
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 defined DAG
 machine DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 specification of in RECFM field DAG
 CAS (catalog address space)
 allocating integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 CATALOG CAG
 catalog allocation CAG
 communicating with CAS CAG
 modify
 ALIASLEVEL CAG
 ALLOCATE CAG
 catalog messages CAG
 CATALOG,VLF CAG
 CATMAX CAG
 CLOSE CAG
 DUMP CAG
 END CAG
 ENTRY CAG
 ISC CAG
 LIST CAG
 NOISC CAG
 NOROTATE CAG
 NOVLF CAG
 OPEN CAG
 RESTART CAG
 ROTATE CAG
 SYS% CAG
 TASKMAX CAG
 UNALLOCATE CAG
 VCLOSE CAG
 MODIFY UNALLOCATE command CAG
 monitoring GI
 PLPA CAG
 reduce virtual storage requirements CAG
 SMS mandatory cataloging CAG
 SYS1.NUCLEUS MEMBER SYSCATnn CAG

case
 data entry IUG
 CATALOG statement CAG
 catalog
 altering GI
 altering attributes CAG
 backup CAG
 backup and recovery GI
 central information point CAG
 checking for problems VAG
 connecting to catalog
 IMPORT command AMSI
 connecting to master catalog
 IMPORT command AMSV
 control area size CAG
 control interval size CAG
 converting GI
 copying AMSI, AMSV
 copying entries GI
 creating GI
 damage recovery VAG
 data set password protection CAG
 defining AMSI, AMSV, GI
 deleting CAG
 deleting entries AMSI, AMSV, GI
 diagnosing GI
 diagnostic information CAG
 duplicate data set names VAG
 enhancements GI
 entry format CAG
 examining GI
 functions not supported CAG
 ICF IUG
 improving performance CAG
 independent information retrieval CAG
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 interrelationship among entries CAG
 key-sequenced data set CAG
 listing entries AMSI, AMSV, GI
 macro instructions GI
 maintaining
 using CATALOG macro CAG
 using LOCATE macro CAG
 management GI, VAG
 migration to integrated catalog facility GI
 modify CAG
 ALIASLEVEL CAG
 ALLOCATE CAG
 CATMAX CAG
 CLOSE CAG
 DUMP CAG
 END CAG
 ENTRY CAG
 ISC CAG
 LIST CAG
 messages CAG
 NOISC CAG
 NOROTATE CAG
 NOVLF CAG

catalog (continued)
 modify (continued)
 OPEN CAG
 RESTART CAG
 ROTATE CAG
 SYS% CAG
 TASKMAX CAG
 UNALLOCATE CAG
 VCLOSE CAG
 VLF CAG
 moving CAG
 name IUG
 order of use AMSI
 OS CVOL CAG
 password IUG
 password protected CAG, VAG
 private CAG
 recoverable
 exporting CAG
 recovery
 example AMSV
 space AMSV
 recovery procedures CAG
 recovery tools CAG
 recovery, volume records CAG
 recreating entries from VVDS AMSI
 resetting entries CAG
 return codes
 CVOL CAG
 search GI
 search order VAG
 selection order VAG
 sharing AMSI
 SMS mandatory cataloging CAG
 space
 allocation CAG
 data space description CAG
 spanned attribute CAG
 specifying selection order AMSV
 SYS1.NUCLEUS MEMBER SYSCATnn CAG
 unusable CAG
 VSAM
 altering attributes CAG
 catalog records CAG
 copy procedures CAG
 data and space management CAG
 data set records CAG
 DEFINE command CAG
 importing, recoverable CAG
 information contained CAG
 performance measurement and
 improvement CAG
 recoverable CAG
 secondary allocation amount CAG
 space allocation CAG
 timestamps CAG
 volume ownership CAG
 volume records CAG

catalog (*continued*)
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 catalog address space
 See CAS
 catalog control record
 See CCR
 Catalog Data Space Cache
 catalog entry
 altering AMSI
 field names AMSI
 listing AMSI
 rebuilding CAG
 catalog in data space GI
 enhancement GI
 CATALOG macro DAG
 CAT(BX) operand CAG
 RECAT operand CAG
 UNCAT operand CAG
 catalog maintenance
 using CATALOG macro CAG
 using LOCATE macro CAG
 catalog management
 macro instructions
 capabilities CAG
 information retrieval CAG
 order of search CAG
 return code considerations CAG
 CATALOG module
 installation exit CUST
 CATALOG parameter VAG
 ACB macro VAMI
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 DEFINE command
 ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 EXPORT command AMSI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 TESTCB macro VAMI

 catalog performance
 catalog search order CAG
 MLA facility CAG
 catalog recovery area
 See CRA
 catalog search order
 MLA facility CAG
 MODIFY CATALOG,ALIASLEVEL command CAG
 cataloged data sets
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 copying qualifying UTIL
 described TAPE
 generation groups TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS standard labels TAPE
 moving qualifying UTIL
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 cataloged procedure CPRT
 adding DD statements LEL
 defined LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 LKED LEL
 LKEDG LEL
 overriding LEL
 cataloging
 a generation data set CPRT
 OS CVOL data sets UTIL
 cataloging data sets
 automatic DAG
 defined DAG
 generation data group DAG
 integrated catalog facility catalog
 recommended DAG
 selecting type of catalog DAG
 cataloging non-VSAM data sets
 coding example CAG
 macro specifications CAG
 return codes CAG
 cataloging objects CAG
 catalogs
 dummy module CUST
 installation exit module
 description CUST
 input CUST
 output CUST
 register conventions CUST
 replacing CUST
 catalog, CVOL
 accessing CAG
 functions not supported CAG
 catalog, integrated catalog facility
 attributes for define CAG
 backing up and recovering CAG
 central information point CAG
 copying CAG
 defining space CAG
 DELETE command
 ALIAS CAG

catalog, integrated catalog facility (continued)

DELETE command (continued)

DELETE GDG FORCE CAG
ERASE|NOERASE CAG
FORCE|NOFORCE CAG
PURGE|NOPURGE CAG
RECOVERY|NORECOVERY CAG
SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
TRUENAME parameter CAG
VVR|NVR CAG

listing CAG
monitoring use CAG
number of extents CAG
performance-related attributes CAG
printing CAG
procedures CAG
self-describing sphere record CAG
SMS CAG
space
 estimating CAG
 requirements CAG
space assigned CAG
structure CAG, GI
suballocation space CAG
unique space CAG
volume ownership CAG
VTOC entries CAG

catalog, OS CVOL
 non-VSAM data set CAG
 restrictions CAG
 support CAG

catalog, system
 entering data set name DAG
 integrated catalog facility catalog DAG

catalog, VSAM
 cleanup CAG
CATALOG,ALLOCATE CAG
CATALOG,CATMAX CAG
CATALOG,CLOSE CAG
CATALOG,DUMP CAG
CATALOG,END CAG
CATALOG,ISC CAG
CATALOG,LIST CAG
CATALOG,NOISC CAG
CATALOG,NOROTATE CAG
CATALOG,NOVLF CAG
CATALOG,OPEN CAG
CATALOG,REPORT CAG
CATALOG,RESTART CAG
CATALOG,ROTATE CAG
CATALOG,SYS% CAG
CATALOG,TASKMAX CAG
CATALOG,UNALLOCATE CAG
CATALOG,VCLOSE CAG
CATALOG,VLF(nnnn) CAG
CATBX statement CAG
CATLG parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL

CATLG parameter (continued)

COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
COPY PDS statement UTIL
COPY VOLUME statement UTIL

CATLG statement

CVOL parameter UTIL
DSNAME parameter UTIL
IEHPROGM program UTIL
SMS-managed data set UTIL
VOL parameter UTIL

CBIC (control blocks in common) VAG
CBUF (control block update facility) VAG

cccc parameter

 TRACK statement UTIL
 VTOC statement UTIL

CCR (catalog control record)
 description CAG

CCW (channel command word) SDA

 See *also* channel programs
 creation by OPEN DAG

locations

 nonstandard labels CUST
 volume label editor CUST

 PCI flag in DAG

 use in simple buffering DAG

CDINCR parameter

 PUNCH statement UTIL

CDS name

 SMS selection IUG
 volume selection IUG

CDS (control data set)

 Storage Management Subsystem
 configuration GI
 defined GI

CDSEQ parameter

 PUNCH statement UTIL

cells

 BCS CAG
 VVR CAG

CENDA operand

 DCB macro
 EXCP interface parameters SDA

CESD (composite external symbol dictionary)

 defined LEL
 number of entries permitted LEL

CFX parameter VAMI

CGMID parameter

 TABLE statement UTIL

CHAIN parameter

 PARM command AMSI, AMSV

chain request parameter lists VAMI

chained scheduling CPRT

 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAG, DAMI
 DASD DAG
 DCB option CPRT
 description DAG
 QSAM DAG, DAMI

chained scheduling (*continued*)
 restriction
 calculating record length DAG
 CNTRL macro DAG
 DOS checkpoint records, embedded on
 tape DAG
 format-D records DAG
 partitioned data sets DAG
 SKP option CUST
 spooled data sets DAG
 3525 Card Punch DAG
 chaining request parameter lists VAG
 change indicator
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 change link pack area CPRT
 CHANGE statement
 COLUMN parameter UTIL
 example LEL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INSERT parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 summary LEL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 UPDATE parameter UTIL
 using INCLUDE statement LEL
 using REPLACE statement LEL
 changing
 data class SAR
 data control block address DAG
 data set organization UTIL
 external symbols LEL
 management class SAR
 member name using STOW macro DAG
 name
 partitioned data set DAMI
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 changing attributes
 master catalog CAG
 changing the volume serial number CAG
 channel
 overflow DAMI
 programs, number
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 programs, number of
 BISAM DAMI
 channel codes
 conventions for channel 1, channel 9, channel
 12 UTIL
 identified in FCB module UTIL
 specifying in FCB statement UTIL
 channel command word (CCW)
 See CCW
 channel program
 DCB option CPRT
 channel programs CPRT
 appendages CUST
 execute (EXCP) DAG
 execution SDA
 initiation and execution SDA
 modification restrictions SDA
 nonstandard labels CUST
 number of (NCP) DAG
 related SDA
 translation
 virtual addresses to real addresses SDA
 using suppress length indication (SLI) DAMI
 volume label editor CUST
 channel status word
 See CSW
 channel support GI
 character arrangement table
 specifying use of DAMI
 character arrangement table module
 building and modifying
 examples UTIL
 creating UTIL
 listing UTIL
 structure UTIL
 character code, EBCDIC TAPE
 CHARACTER parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 character set code
 1403 printer DAMI
 3203 printer DAMI
 3211 printer DAMI
 3262 Model 5 printer DAMI
 4245 printer DAMI
 4248 printer DAMI
 characters, coding AMSV
 CHAR operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 CHARSET module listing
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 CHARSET module structure
 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 CHARSET statement
 ASSIGN parameter UTIL
 GCM parameter UTIL
 ID parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 REF parameter UTIL
 SEQ parameter UTIL

CHE (channel end)
 appendage CUST
 CHECK macro CPRT, VAG
 basic access method DAG
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 end of data (EODAD) DAMI
 EODAD routine CUST
 format VAMI
 operations (NCP) DAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 relationship to
 MACRF operand DAMI
 operations (NCP) DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SYNCDEV macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 return codes VAMI
 return of exception codes CUST
 sharing a data set DAG
 suspend processing VAMI
 SYNAD routine CUST
 updating
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 use with BDAM DAG
 use with SYNAD routine DAG
 using WAIT instead
 See WAIT macro
 WRTBFR macro VAMI
 check return codes VAMI
 check routine, examining DECB DAG
 checkid
 address operand in CHKPT macro CPRT
 definition CPRT
 duplicate CPRT
 how to specify CPRT
 IDADDR CPRT
 IDLNG CPRT
 in message at restart CPRT
 in partitioned data set CPRT
 in sequential data set CPRT
 length operand in CHKPT macro CPRT
 not specified CPRT
 primary identification CPRT
 programmer-specified CPRT
 S operand in CHKPT macro CPRT
 secondary identification CPRT
 system generated CPRT
 unique CPRT
 CHECKID parameter
 CHKLIST command AMSI, AMSV
 checking
 authorization VAG
 problems in catalogs and data sets VAG
 volume labels TAPE

checking (*continued*)
 VSAM key-sequenced data set cluster for structural errors VAG
 checking DEB (DEBCHK) SDA
 checking volume labels CUST
 checking, write-validity
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 checkpoint VAG
 cancelling CPRT
 coding CPRT
 data set AMSV
 data set security CPRT
 defined GI
 end-of-volume CPRT
 return codes from CPRT
 entry on tape CPRT
 how to establish CPRT
 nonopened DCB passed to CPRT
 opened DCB passed to CPRT
 program control assigned CPRT
 routine CPRT
 when to code CPRT
 when to take CPRT
 checkpoint at end-of-volume
 description CPRT
 suppressing CPRT
 checkpoint data set AMSI
 alternate CPRT
 closing CPRT
 content CPRT
 data control block for CPRT
 DD statement CPRT
 definition CPRT
 disposition CPRT
 DOS CPRT
 end-of-volume CPRT
 EXCP macro processing SDA
 in PL/I CPRT
 I/O errors CPRT
 labels for CPRT
 multivolume
 See multivolume data set
 opening CPRT
 partitioned
 See partitioned data set
 RACF-protected CPRT
 repositioning
 See repositioning
 resides on CPRT
 security CPRT
 sequential CPRT
 space allocation CPRT
 storage estimates CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 termination CPRT

checkpoint data set (*continued*)
 use of CPRT
 using generation data set as CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT
 with CHKPT CPRT
 See *also* CHKPT macro
 checkpoint entries, selecting AMSI
 checkpoint entry
 at checkpoint/restart CPRT
 description CPRT
 end-of-volume CPRT
 how they are written CPRT
 identified CPRT
 magnetic tape processing CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 when left intact CPRT
 when written
 See CHKPT macro
 checkpoint identification
 See checkid
 checkpoint records, embedded (DOS)
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 checkpoint routine CPRT
 checkpoint security
 data set access after checkpoint CPRT
 RACF-protected data sets CPRT
 checkpoint/restart CAG
 See *also* restart routine
 check of JFCBFLAG CUST
 components CPRT
 dependencies CPRT
 description CPRT, GI
 end-of-volume CPRT
 ensure restart CPRT
 in PL/I CPRT
 LPALIB, restriction CUST
 messages CPRT
 OPEN macro CPRT
 RESERVE macro CPRT
 restarts CPRT
 system generation requirements CPRT
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 CHK parameter VAMI
 CHKLIST command
 checkpoint on tape volumes CAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 listing tape volumes mounted at
 checkpoint AMSI, AMSV
 parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 sample output AMSI
 CHKPT macro
 access method CPRT
 coding CPRT
 description CPRT
 end-of-volume exit routine CPRT

CHKPT macro (*continued*)
 end-of-volume exit routine use CUST
 how to code CPRT
 in exit routines CPRT
 information recorded CPRT
 instruction CPRT
 return codes associated with CPRT
 suppressing action of CPRT
 See *also* RD parameter
 use by access method DAMI
 use of CPRT
 with other macro instructions CPRT
 choosing a data set type VAG
 choosing the optimal percentage of free space VAG
 CHx parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 CICS/VS (Customer Information Control
 System/Virtual Storage)
 required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
 CIDF (control interval definition field) VAG
 CIMODE parameter VAG
 EXPORT command AMSI
 relation to IMPORT command AMSI
 CINV parameter VAMI
 ciphertext VAG
 CIPHERUNIT parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 CKPT parameter CPRT
 CKPTREST macro CPRT
 CLASS initialization statement CPRT
 class test table LEL
 classes
 data DAG
 examples DAG
 JCL keyword for DAG
 management DAG
 restrictions DAG
 specifying through JCL DAG
 storage DAG
 using DAG
 CLCB (command/line operator control block) SDA
 cleanup, volume AMSI
 CLEAR command
 filter panel IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 selection panel
 data set IUG
 volume IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 CLIST
 control variables IUG
 examples IUG
 informational variables IUG
 interrupt IUG
 message variables IUG
 parameters
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG

CLIST (*continued*)

- percent character IUG
- reference IUG
- SMS lists IUG

CLIST library

- ISMF customizing CUST
- what you can customize CUST
- where it is stored CUST
- where they are stored CUST

CLIST line operator

- list panel IUG
- reference IUG

CLOSE macro VAG

- ANSI standard labels TAPE
- considerations DAG
- description DAG
- disconnecting program and data VAMI
- EODAD routine CUST
- example VAMI
- execute form DAMI
- format VAMI
- FREEPOOL macro DAMI
- function TAPE
- IBM standard labels TAPE
- list form DAMI
- MODE DAG, DAMI
- multiple data sets DAG
- no labels TAPE
- nonstandard labels
 - handling end-of-data-set conditions CUST
 - handling positioning CUST
 - passing control CUST
 - register contents CUST
- parallel input processing DAG
- partitioned data set DAG
- relationship to
 - BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 - POINT macro DAMI
 - PUT macro DAMI
 - SETL macro DAMI
- restriction with SYNAD CUST, DAG
- return codes DAMI, VAMI
- standard form DAMI
- STOW macro DAG
- temporary close option DAG
- TYPE parameter VAMI
- TYPE=T DAG, DAMI
- use by access method DAMI
- user labels
 - system action CUST
- using EXCP macro SDA
- using XDAP macro SDA
- volume positioning DAG

close routine

- ANSI standard labels TAPE
- function TAPE
- IBM standard labels TAPE
- no labels TAPE

close routine (*continued*)

- nonstandard labels
 - described CUST
 - passing control CUST
 - returning control CUST
- closing a data set DAG, VAG
- closing an output data set
 - IBM standard labels TAPE
- closing checkpoint data set CPRT
- closing data set VAMI
- closing input data set
 - ANSI standard labels TAPE
 - IBM standard labels TAPE
 - no labels TAPE
 - nonstandard labels CUST
- closing output data set
 - ANSI standard labels TAPE
 - no labels TAPE
 - nonstandard labels CUST
- CLPA CPRT
- cluster
 - See *also* DEFINE CLUSTER
 - access method services parameters VAG
 - altering attributes AMSI
 - altering entry names AMSI
 - components AMSI
 - DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 - defining AMSV
 - entry-sequenced AMSI
 - relative record AMSI
 - specifying parameters AMSI
 - definition of VAG
 - deleting AMSI, AMSV
 - exporting AMSI, AMSV
 - importing AMSI, AMSV
 - listing catalog entry AMSI
 - listing its catalog entry AMSV
 - migrating DB2 AMSI
 - naming VAG
 - path AMSI, AMSV
 - printing contents AMSI
 - printing its contents AMSV
 - system-generated name format VAG
 - verifying end-of-file values AMSI
 - verifying its end-of-file values AMSV
- cluster entry keywords AMSI
- CLUSTER parameter
 - DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 - LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
- CLUSTER subcommand
 - DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
- CNTRL macro
 - described DAMI
 - device dependence DAG
 - MACRF operand (DCB macro)
 - BSAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
 - restrictions DAMI
 - BSP macro DAG

CNTRL macro (*continued*)
 restrictions (*continued*)
 chained scheduling DAG
 DOS checkpoint records DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 CNTRL parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 CNV parameter VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 CNVTCAT command
 catalog selection order AMSI
 converting catalog entries CAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 failure CAG
 format AMSI, AMSV
 order of catalog selection AMSV
 parameters
 optional AMSI, AMSV
 required AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 COBOL TAPE
 COBOL RERUN clause CPRT
 CODE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 CODE subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 codes
 See *also* card codes
 See *also* completion codes
 See *also* control characters
 See *also* conversion
 See *also* exception code
 See *also* return codes
 card
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 completion
 See codes, return
 control character
 See control characters
 conversion
 ASCII to EBCDIC DAMI
 EBCDIC to ASCII DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 exception CUST
 issued by checkpoint/restart CPRT
 return
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BSP macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI

codes (*continued*)
 return (*continued*)
 MSGDISP macro DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 returned in register CPRT
 returned with error message SDA
 routing and descriptor SDA
 to add or delete completion CPRT
 coding
 access method services commands AMSI, AMSV
 characters AMSI
 continuing commands AMSI
 control commands, continuation errors AMSI,
 AMSV
 keyword parameter AMSI, AMSV
 macro instructions DAMI
 parameters AMSI
 password AMSV
 PASSWORD subparameter AMSI
 positional parameter AMSI, AMSV
 registers as operands DAMI
 subparameters AMSI
 terminator AMSI
 utility control statement UTIL
 coding JCL VAG
 collating order AMSI
 collection of common areas LEL
 color CUST
 column
 See data column
 COLUMN parameter
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 column, binary
 See *also* card image
 eliminate mode, read column
 QSAM DAMI
 command and line operator
 reference summary, ISMF SAR
 command execution control
 condition codes AMSV
 nested commands AMSV
 null commands AMSV
 sequence AMSV
 command line
 placement IUG
 command or auto-migrate
 management class attribute IUG
 command retry SDA
 command syntax VAMI
 commands, access method services
 ALLOCATE AMSI

commands, access method services (continued)

ALTER AMSI, AMSV
BLDINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CHKLIST AMSI, AMSV
CNVTCAT AMSI, AMSV
DEFINE
 ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 MASTERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
DELETE AMSI, AMSV
DIAGNOSE AMSI
EXAMINE AMSI, AMSV
EXPORT AMSI, AMSV
EXPORT DISCONNECT AMSI, AMSV
EXPORTRA AMSV
IMPORT AMSI, AMSV
IMPORT CONNECT AMSI, AMSV
IMPORTRA AMSV
LISTCAT AMSI, AMSV
LISTCRA AMSV
PRINT AMSI, AMSV
REPRO AMSI, AMSV
RESETCAT AMSV
 summary AMSI
VERIFY AMSI, AMSV
COMMDS (communications data set)
 allocation SAR
 control data set sizing SAR
 current utilization statistics SAR
 definition SAR
 JCL allocation SAR
 recovery SAR
 size calculation SAR
 SMS complex SAR
comments AMSI
 utility control statement UTIL
common area
 blank LEL
 collection LEL
 defined LEL
 lengthening LEL
 module map LEL
 named LEL
 ordering named LEL
 reserving storage for LEL
common problems CAG
common segment
 defined LEL
 exclusive references LEL
 promotion of common areas LEL

common service area
 See CSA
communication vector table
 See CVT mapping macro
communications data set
 See COMMDS
COMPARE parameter
 dependency checking CAG
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 output listing AMSV
COMPARE statement
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 TYPORG parameter UTIL
COMPAREDD parameter
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 specifying password CAG
COMPAREDD|COMPAREDS parameter
 DIAGNOSE parameters CAG
COMPAREDS parameter
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 specifying password CAG
comparing
 partitioned data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 examples UTIL
comparison of linkage editor and loader LEL
comparison operators
 ACS routine SAR
comparison, data set format VAG
compatibility mode GI
 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem PG
 3800 Printing Subsystem Model 3 PG
compatibility of volume size
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
compatibility, linkage editor and loader LEL
completing data control block TAPE
completion codes
 See *also* return codes
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BSP macro DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 following EXCP macro use SDA
 following XDAP macro use SDA
 issued by checkpoint/restart CPRT
 MSGDISP macro DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 to add or delete CPRT
 WRITE macro DAMI
completion testing of I/O operations DAMI
component
 examples CAG
 support TAPE

component (*continued*)
 system-generated name format VAG
 component code VAMI
 component codes
 component code field VAMI
 RPLCMPON VAMI
 component naming VAG
 composite external symbol dictionary
 See CESD
 COMPRESS line operator or list command
 example IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 compressing a data set UTIL
 compression, key VAG
 compress, IEBCOPY
 partitioned data set DAG
 concatenated DD statement
 defining cluster AMSV
 definition AMSI
 example AMSI
 FILE parameter AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI
 restriction AMSI
 volume AMSI
 concatenation
 call libraries LEL
 data sets
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 BPAM DAG
 described TAPE
 enhancement GI
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 restrictions LEL
 tape DAG
 tape and DASD DAG
 unlike DAG
 defined DAG
 partitioned DAG
 sequential DAG
 concurrent requests VAG
 COND parameter CPRT
 determining load module execution LEL
 in LKEDG LEL
 specified in EXEC statement LEL
 specified in JOB statement LEL
 CONDENSE line operator
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 condition codes AMSI
 controlling command execution AMSI, AMSV
 processor AMSI, AMSV
 condition parameter
 See COND parameter
 conditions following abnormal termination VAG
 condition, exception CUST, DAMI
 configuration
 hardware
 defined GI
 Storage Management Subsystem
 active GI
 defined GI
 inactive GI
 confirmation panel IUG
 CONH (conditional control block header) SDA
 CONNECT parameter CAG
 CONNECT statement
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM CAG
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 CONNECT subcommand
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 connected data sets
 See concatenation, data sets
 connecting
 catalog
 IMPORT command AMSV
 described VAMI
 two OS CVOLs UTIL
 connecting a catalog
 IMPORT command AMSI
 connecting a data set to a resource pool VAG
 connecting spheres VAG
 connection
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
 considerations for multivolume data sets CAG
 console
 types supported by MVS/XA and MVS/ESA GI, PG
 constant
 See address constant
 construct
 a DECB (data event control block) DAMI
 DECB (data event control block) CUST
 constructs
 traits and characteristics SAR
 types SAR
 contents label TAPE
 CONTIG attribute VAG
 continuation errors, coding control commands AMSI
 continuation mark AMSI, AMSV
 continuing
 utility control statement UTIL
 continuing commands AMSI, AMSV
 continuous availability (storage class) SAR
 control
 I/O device DAMI
 page format DAMI
 printer (3800) DAMI
 releasing
 buffer pool (FREEPOOL macro) DAMI

control (continued)

releasing (continued)

buffer (FREEBUF macro) DAMI
data block (RELEX macro) DAMI
dynamically acquired buffer DAMI
QSAM buffer (RELSE macro) DAMI

requesting

buffer (GETBUF macro) DAMI
data block DAMI

control access password protection VAG

control area

adjacent sequent-set VAG
format VAG
limited by sequence set record size CAG
preformatting VAG
alternate index AMSI, AMSV
cluster AMSI, AMSV
size VAG
space allocation VAG
VSAM catalog data component
control interval CAG

control area size

integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
used in estimating size of BCS CAG

control area split

space utilization CAG
VSAM catalog, split CAG

control block

testing VAMI

control block macros VAG

control block manipulation macros

reason codes VAMI
return codes VAMI

control block mapping macros SDA

control block update facility

See CBUF

control blocks

ACB CPRT
data event CUST
DCB

See DCB

displaying VAG

DSCB CPRT

event CUST

generating VAG

JFCB CPRT

JFCBE CPRT

manipulating VAG

modifying VAG

PIRL SDA

real storage VAG

sharing with single structure VAG

structure VAG

TCB CPRT

testing contents VAG

UCB CPRT

using EXCP

DCB SDA

DEB SDA

control blocks (continued)

using EXCP (continued)

ECB SDA

IOB SDA

using XDAP SDA

ECB SDA

control blocks in common

See CBIC

control buffer

See forms control buffer

control characters

See also CNTRL, PRTOV

ANSI DAG

ANSI standard label TAPE

carriage DAG

CNTRL macro DAMI

code DAG

described DAMI

explained DAG

fixed-length records DAG

format-D DAG

format-F DAG

format-U DAG

format-V DAG

IBM standard labels TAPE

ISO/ANSI/FIPS DAG, DAMI

machine DAG, DAMI

PREFORM parameter UTIL

PRTOV macro DAMI

specifying DAG

BPAM DAMI

BSAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

undefined-length records DAG

variable-length records DAG

control commands

condition codes AMSI

continuation errors AMSI, AMSV

defining AMSI

examples AMSI

null commands AMSI

control data set

See also CDS

allocating SAR

application selection panel SAR

background SAR

description SAR

fixed data fields SAR

RACF SAR

recovery SAR

sizing formula SAR

using ISMF primary option menu SAR

control dictionaries LEL

control field values

nonspanned data sets VAG

relative record data sets VAG

spanned data sets VAG

- control information VAG
- control information, parameter lists VAMI
- control interval
 - access
 - improved VAG
 - password authorization VAG
 - to an index VAG
 - updating control interval contents VAG
 - crossing boundaries AMSI, AMSV
 - device selection VAG
 - format VAG
 - free space VAG
 - gaining access VAG
 - optimizing size VAG
 - size VAG
 - split VAG
- control interval definition field
 - See CIDF
- control interval size
 - data class attribute IUG
 - integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 - used in estimating size of BCS CAG
 - VSAM catalog CAG
- control interval split
 - space utilization CAG
 - VSAM catalog CAG
- control interval splits
 - JRNAD routine CUST
- control password SDA, VAG
- control section
 - See *also* DCB macro
 - aligning on page boundary LEL
 - automatic replacement LEL
 - defined LEL
 - deleting LEL
 - editing LEL
 - external symbol dictionary LEL
 - lengthening LEL
 - module map LEL
 - name
 - changing LEL
 - external symbol dictionary LEL
 - ordering of LEL
 - positioning LEL
 - replacing LEL
 - reserving storage LEL
- control section, dummy (DSECT) DAG
- control statements
 - as input LEL
 - concatenating object module data set LEL
 - continuation of LEL
 - DCB requirements LEL
 - described UTIL
 - format conventions LEL
 - general format LEL
 - listing LEL
 - listing option LEL
 - placement information LEL

- control statements (*continued*)
 - summary list LEL
- control variables IUG
- control volume pointer entry
 - See CVPE
- CONTROLINTERVALSIZE parameter VAG
 - DEFINE command
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - USERCATALOG AMSI
- controlling
 - ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 - IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 - IEBCOPY program UTIL
 - IEBDG program UTIL
 - IEBEDIT program UTIL
 - IEBGENER program UTIL
 - IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 - IEBISAM program UTIL
 - IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 - IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 - IEHATLAS program UTIL
 - IEHINITT program UTIL
 - IEHLIST program UTIL
 - IEHMOVE program UTIL
 - IEHPROGM program UTIL
 - IFHSTATR program UTIL
- CONTROLPW parameter
 - ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 - DEFINE command
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 - PATH AMSI, AMSV
 - USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
- CONV parameter
 - LABELS statement UTIL
- conventions, register usage VAMI
- conversion
 - application programs CAG
 - codes
 - EBCDIC TAPE
 - Hollerith TAPE
 - ISCI/ASCII TAPE
 - data
 - ASCII to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 - BCD to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 - FIELD parameter UTIL
 - integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 - master catalog CAG
 - OS CVOL CAG
 - routine, actual track address to relative track address SDA
 - register usage SDA
 - routine, relative track address to actual track address SDA
 - register usage SDA
 - return codes SDA

conversion (*continued*)

- sector value, RPS devices SDA
- user catalog to VSAM master catalog CAG
- VSAM catalog CAG
 - backup CAG
 - catalog damage CAG
 - EXPORT/IMPORT command CAG
 - full VTOC CAG
 - multiple device types CAG
 - NON-VSAM data sets CAG
 - one catalog at a time CAG
 - one volume at a time CAG
 - recoverable catalog CAG
 - removable volumes CAG
 - removing an unavailable volume CAG
 - sample procedures CAG
 - to integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 - unavailable unused volumes CAG
 - UNIQUE data sets CAG
 - unrecoverable catalog CAG
 - unrecoverable volume CAG
 - verification CAG
- VSAM catalog to integrated catalog facility catalog
 - DASD space requirements CAG
 - full volumes CAG
- convert a data set VAG
- convert address VAG
- CONVERTED volume status SAR
- converting
 - catalog AMSV
 - fields UTIL
- converting catalog AMSI
- converting volumes to SMS SAR
- CONVERTV line operator IUG
- COPIES operand
 - SETPRT macro
 - modifying DAMI
 - specifying DAMI
- COPIES parameter
 - COPYMOD statement UTIL
 - described VAMI
- copy
 - data set VAG
 - plaintext VAG
- COPY CATALOG statement
 - CATALOG parameter UTIL
 - COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 - CVOL parameter UTIL
 - FROM parameter UTIL
 - FROMDD parameter UTIL
 - IEHMOVE program UTIL
 - TO parameter UTIL
 - TODD parameter UTIL
 - UNLOAD parameter UTIL
- COPY DSGROUP statement
 - CATLG parameter UTIL
 - COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 - CVOL parameter UTIL

COPY DSGROUP statement (*continued*)

- DSGROUP parameter UTIL
- IEHMOVE program UTIL
- PASSWORD parameter UTIL
- TO parameter UTIL
- TODD parameter UTIL
- UNCATLG parameter UTIL
- UNLOAD parameter UTIL

COPY DSNAME statement

- CATLG parameter UTIL
- COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
- CVOL parameter UTIL
- DSNAME parameter UTIL
- FROM parameter UTIL
- FROMDD parameter UTIL
- IEHMOVE program UTIL
- RENAME parameter UTIL
- TO parameter UTIL
- TODD parameter UTIL
- UNCATLG parameter UTIL
- UNLOAD parameter UTIL

COPY line operator or list command

- example IUG
- list panel IUG
- reference IUG

copy modification module

- building
 - examples UTIL
 - creating UTIL
 - IEBIMAGE listing
 - overrun notes UTIL
 - specifying DAMI
 - specifying print data UTIL

copy operation

- DASD volume
 - indexed VTOC requirements SDA
 - nonindexed VTOC requirements SDA
- excluding members UTIL

COPY PDS statement

- CATLG parameter UTIL
- COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
- CVOL parameter UTIL
- EXPAND parameter UTIL
- FROM parameter UTIL
- FROMDD parameter UTIL
- IEHMOVE program UTIL
- PDS parameter UTIL
- RENAME parameter UTIL
- TO parameter UTIL
- TODD parameter UTIL
- UNCATLG parameter UTIL
- UNLOAD parameter UTIL

COPY statement

- IEBCOPY program UTIL
- INDD parameter UTIL
- LIST parameter UTIL
- OUTDD parameter UTIL

COPY VOLUME statement
 CATLG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PASSWORD parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 VOLUME parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 copying
 BDAM data sets UTIL
 catalog AMSI, AMSV
 data sets
 examples UTIL
 IEHMOVE UTIL
 dummy records AMSI
 entire volume of data sets UTIL
 ISAM data set
 described UTIL
 example UTIL
 ISAM records AMSI, AMSV
 job statements and steps
 examples UTIL
 linear data set AMSI
 load modules UTIL
 member with an alias UTIL
 multivolume data sets UTIL
 OS CVOL
 described UTIL
 SMS-managed volume UTIL
 partitioned data sets
 examples UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE UTIL
 qualifying cataloged data sets UTIL
 SAM data set AMSI, AMSV
 sequential data sets
 examples UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 SMS-managed volumes UTIL
 unloaded data sets UTIL
 unmovable data sets UTIL
 variable-spanned records UTIL
 copying catalog entry from CRA CAG
 copying key-sequenced data set VAG
 copying or loading unloaded data sets
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 copying SMS classes and storage groups SAR
 copying VSAM catalog
 description CAG
 procedures CAG
 COPYMOD module
 IEBIMAGE program
 listing UTIL
 structure UTIL
 COPYMOD statement
 COPIES parameter UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing with overrun notes UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 INDD parameter UTIL
 LINES parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MAXBLK parameter UTIL
 MINBLK parameter UTIL
 OUTDD parameter UTIL
 POS parameter UTIL
 TEXT parameter UTIL
 COPYNR operand in SETPRT macro
 modifying DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 COPYP parameter
 described DAMI
 execute form DAMI
 FCB statement UTIL
 list form DAMI
 restrictions DAMI
 3262 Model 5 printer DAMI
 4248 printer DAMI
 core storage
 See virtual storage
 corequisite licensed programs
 Data Facility Product PG
 corequisite products SAR
 count area
 count data format DAG
 count key data format DAG
 ISAM index entry format DAG
 count exit, block
 BSAM DAMI
 format list DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 COUNT parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 CPASSWORD parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 CPPL (command processor parameter list) SDA
 CRA parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI

CRA (catalog recovery area)
 catalogs with CRAs CAG
 catalogs without CRAs CAG
 contents CAG
 copying a catalog CAG
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 VSAM recoverable catalog CAG
 CRAFILES parameter
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 CRAVOLUMES parameter
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 create
 access method control block VAG
 exit list VAG
 request parameter list VAG
 create mode VAG
 CREATE parameter
 REPEAT statement UTIL
 user exit routines CUST
 CREATE statement
 EXIT parameter UTIL
 FILL parameter UTIL
 IEBDG program CUST
 INPUT parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 PICTURE parameter UTIL
 QUANTITY parameter UTIL
 creating
 data set libraries UTIL
 direct data set DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 protected data sets SDA
 volume label
 ANSI standard volume labels TAPE
 IBM standard volume labels TAPE
 creating a VSAM catalog CAG
 creating objects CAG
 creating panels CUST
 creating volume label
 nonstandard volume labels CUST, TAPE
 creation date
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 CREATION parameter
 LISTCAT command AMSI
 output listings AMSI, AMSV
 specifying entries listing AMSV
 cross memory
 restrictions on checkpoint CPRT
 cross reference table with direct data sets DAG
 cross-reference table
 option LEL
 producing LEL
 cross-region sharing VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 cross-region sharing (continued)
 alternate index AMSV
 DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI
 DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE USERCATALOG command AMSI
 cross-system sharing VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 alternate index AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI
 DEFINE CLUSTER AMSV
 DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI
 DEFINE USERCATALOG command AMSI
 cryptographic
 key data set VAG
 option, protection of offline data VAG
 cryptographic option
 access method services
 parameters AMSV
 access method services parameters AMSI
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 cryptographic protection
 access method services GI
 CSA (common service area) VAG
 CSECT identification records
 function LEL
 object and load modules LEL
 storage required LEL
 using IDENTIFY statement LEL
 CSECT statement
 DCBD macro DAG
 CSR parameter
 scroll amount IUG
 CSW (channel status word) TAPE
 CTAP (command table - application table) SDA
 CTFU (command table - function table) SDA
 CTPL (command table processor parameter list) SDA
 CTVT (command table processor vector table) SDA
 customization
 application program CUST
 customizing ISMF CUST
 initialization parameters CUST
 installation level CUST
 link-editing CUST
 MVS/ESA operating system products CUST
 reasons for customizing CUST
 replacing system-level module CUST
 restrictions and limitations CUST
 SMP/E CUST
 using exit locations CUST
 CVAF (common VTOC access facility)
 enhancements GI
 filter service
 control blocks required SDA
 reading DSCBs sets SDA
 GTF trace processing SDA
 parameter list
 See CVPL

CVAF (common VTOC access facility) (continued)
 serialization SDA
 volume identification SDA
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 VTOC access macros
 CVAFDIR examples SDA
 CVAFFILT example SDA
 CVAFSEQ example SDA
 CVAFTST and CVAFDSM examples SDA
 uses and syntax SDA
 CVAFDIR macro
 examples SDA
 parameters SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 using SDA
 CVAFDSM macro
 example SDA
 parameters SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 using SDA
 CVAFFILT macro
 control block address resolution SDA
 examples SDA
 filter criteria list
 entry format SDA
 header format SDA
 invocation sequences
 example SDA
 parameters SDA
 partially qualified names
 examples SDA
 RESUME capability SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 using SDA
 CVAFSEQ macro
 examples SDA
 parameters SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 using SDA
 CVAFTST macro
 example SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 using SDA
 CVFCTN field of CVPL
 contents SDA
 definitions SDA
 CVOL parameter
 BLDA statement UTIL
 BLDG statement UTIL
 BLDX statement UTIL
 CATLG statement UTIL
 CONNECT statement UTIL
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL

CVOL parameter (continued)
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 DLTA statement UTIL
 DLTX statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 RELEASE statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 UNCATLG statement UTIL
 CVOL processing
 application program considerations CAG
 CAUTION against CVOL alias index deletion CAG
 functions not performed CAG
 functions supported CAG
 generation data groups CAG
 RACF protection CAG
 restruictions CAG
 return codes CAG
 SMS CAG
 TSO command mapping CAG
 CVOLEQUATES parameter
 CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 CVPE (control volume pointer entry)
 converting an OS CVOL AMSI
 function AMSI
 identifying user catalog AMSV
 CVPL (CVAF parameter list)
 format SDA
 function SDA
 when created SDA
 CVSTAT codes SDA
 CVT (communication vector table) mapping
 macro SDA
 CYCLE parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 CYLAD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 cylinder
 allocation DAG
 capacity DAG
 DCB macro DAMI
 index DAMI
 calculating space requirements DAG
 definition DAG
 overflow
 calculating space DAG
 defined DAG
 specifying size via CYLOFL parameter DAG
 overflow area DAMI
 CYLINDERFAULT parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV

CYLINDERS parameter CAG, VAG
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 cylinders, space allocation VAG
 CYLOFL operand (DCB macro)
 allocating ISAM data set DAG
 creating ISAM data set DAG
 described DAMI
 CYLOV field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL

D

D-format records
 See also format-D records
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 DAB (data attribute block) SDA
 DABL (data attribute block list) SDA
 DADSM (direct access device space management)
 allocate routine SDA
 return codes SDA
 overview SDA
 DADSM (direct access device space management)
 description GI
 installation exit
 module description CUST
 SMS indicators CUST
 installation exit module
 RENAME CUST
 SCRATCH CUST
 pre/postprocessing exits
 data passed from DADSM CUST
 exit environment CUST
 format-1 DSCB passed by IGGPRE00 CUST
 general description CUST
 operating environment CUST
 parameter list (IEPL) CUST
 parameter list (IGGDAREN) CUST
 parameter list (IGGDASCR) CUST
 register contents CUST
 rejecting DADSM request CUST
 rejecting scratch request CUST
 return codes CUST
 system control block addresses CUST
 when given control CUST
 replaceable modules CUST
 DASD fast write
 DASD fast write status
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 DASD (direct access storage device)
 calculation services
 replaceable modules CUST
 capacity DAMI, VAG

DASD (direct access storage device) (continued)
 considerations with
 BSP macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 device selection VAG
 interface in DCB DAMI
 non-shared, restrictions CPRT
 obtaining free space
 LSPACE macro SDA
 programming support
 device console services GI
 device support facilities GI
 ISMF GI
 TRKCALC macro GI
 reading and writing to
 XDAP macro SDA
 shared CPRT
 space allocation CPRT
 track capacity VAG
 UNIT parameter CPRT
 dashes
 data column IUG
 hex value IUG
 data
 integrity VAG
 protection CAG, VAG
 storage VAG
 data access methods
 See access methods
 data area
 UCB tape class extension CUST
 data block
 exclusive control of DAMI
 locating with POINT macro DAMI
 release of exclusive control DAMI
 retrieving DAMI
 writing DAMI
 data buffer AMSI
 data buffers
 affect of RPL options VAG
 allocating VAG
 sequential access VAG
 data check
 blocking and unblocking DAMI
 restriction with CNTRL macro DAMI
 unblockable UTIL
 data checks
 effect on BLKSIZE DAG
 data class
 ACS routine
 starter set SAR
 altering SAR
 assigning SAR
 attribute selection order AMSI
 attributes
 applying to RECORG SAR
 description SAR
 processing in JCL SAR

data class (continued)

- creating additional SAR
- DATACLAS keyword DAG
- defining an alternate index VAG
- defining cluster VAG
- defining volume SAR
- definition
 - application selection SAR
 - record and space attributes SAR
- deleting SAR
- description AMSI, DAG, SAR
- displaying list SAR
- examples DAG
- JCL keywords DAG
- order when processing attributes SAR
- overriding with installation exits CUST
- planning SAR
- record and space attributes SAR
- referenced by ALLOCATE command VAG
- referenced by DEFINE CLUSTER command VAG
- space allocation VAG
- specifying sort criteria SAR
- starter set SAR
- Storage Management Subsystem
 - defined GI
 - using DAG
 - using ACS installation exits to assign CUST
- volume and VSAM attributes SAR
- VSAM attributes SAR

data class application

- description IUG
- DISPLAY IUG
- example IUG
- invoke IUG
- line operators IUG
- list commands IUG
- selection panel IUG
- sort IUG
- variables
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG

data class name

- data class attribute IUG
- data set list IUG
- data set selection IUG

data column

- data set list IUG
- errors IUG
- greater than symbols IUG
- headings IUG
- less than symbols IUG
- line operator IUG
- over type IUG
- question marks IUG
- searching IUG
- tag
 - FILTER parameter IUG
 - SORT parameter IUG

data column (continued)

- variables
 - data class application IUG
 - data set application IUG
 - management class application IUG
 - storage class application IUG
 - volume application IUG
 - volume list IUG
- data component VAG
 - alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 - cluster
 - control interval size AMSI, AMSV
 - described AMSV
 - record size AMSI, AMSV
 - specifying attributes AMSI
 - EXAMINE command AMSI
 - key range CAG
 - user catalog AMSI, AMSV
- data control area size CAG
- data control block
 - See DCB
 - See DCB macro
- data control block size
 - See DCBS
- data control interval VAG
- data control interval size CAG
- data conversion TAPE
- data definition statement
 - See DD statement
- data definition (DD) statement
 - See DD statement
- data encrypting key
 - cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 - establishing AMSI, AMSV
- data encryption key VAG
- Data Encryption Standard
 - See DES
- data entry keywords AMSI
- data entry panel
 - completing IUG
 - default values IUG
 - description IUG
 - input errors IUG
- data event control block
 - See DECB
- data extent block
 - See DEB
- data extent block (DEB)
 - See DEB
- Data Facility Data Set Services
 - See DFDSS
- Data Facility Data Set Services)
 - See DFDSS
- Data Facility Hierarchical Storage Manager
 - See DFHSM
- data for loaded program LEL
- data group index TAPE

data integrity CAG
 sharing catalogs AMSI
 sharing data sets
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI,
 AMSV
 data management
 abend CUST
 ABEND installation exit
 described CUST
 modifying CUST
 parameter list (OAIXL) CUST
 register contents CUST
 return codes CUST
 general description GI
 general information CUST
 introduction DAG
 limitations and restrictions CUST
 macro instructions GI
 MVS/DFP elements GI
 overview GI
 parameter list CUST, DAMI
 programming considerations CUST
 replaceable modules CUST
 service aids, related GI
 use of VSAM catalog
 description CAG
 utility programs GI
 data management routine TAPE
 data mode processing
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 relationship with buffers DAG
 DATA option VAMI
 data organization, specifying AMSI
 DATA parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 LABELS statement UTIL
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 scroll amount IUG
 specifying attributes CAG
 user exit routines CUST
 data protection CAG
 data protection image
 See DPI
 data recording characteristics TAPE
 data recovery
 utility programs CAG
 data security CAG
 data set
 access VAG
 access method
 BDAM CPRT
 BSAM CPRT
 ISAM CPRT
 QISAM CPRT
 QSAM CPRT

data set (continued)
 access method (continued)
 TCAM CPRT
 VSAM CPRT
 accessibility TAPE
 ACS language reference
 masks SAR
 adding data VAG
 allocation DAG
 altering expiration date AMSI
 attributes TAPE, VAG
 backup VAG
 backup and recovery CAG, GI
 block size for SYSOUT DAMI
 catalog password protection CAG
 cataloged TAPE
 changing organization UTIL
 characteristics DAG, TAPE
 checking for problems VAG
 checkpoint
 See checkpoint data set
 checkpoint security CPRT
 closing DAMI
 cluster VAG
 comparing UTIL
 concatenated
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 described LEL, TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 connecting DAMI
 connecting to a resource pool VAG
 copying AMSI, UTIL, VAG
 damage recovery VAG
 deallocated CPRT
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 defining VAG
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSV
 SMS-managed cluster AMSI
 DELETE NOSCRATCH CAG
 description DAG
 direct access
 See direct access
 disconnecting from DAMI
 disposition
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 disposition at close DAMI
 disposition (DISP) operand
 overridden by OPEN macro DAG
 dummy CPRT
 duplicate names VAG
 dynamic allocation AMSV
 edited UTIL
 entry-sequenced CPRT
 extents CPRT
 format
 comparison VAG
 entry-sequenced data set VAG

data set (continued)

format (continued)

key-sequenced data set VAG
linear data set VAG
relative record data set VAG
generation CPRT, TAPE
identification AMSI, DAG
inaccessible CAG
interface CPRT
key ranges VAG
key-sequenced CPRT
libraries
 creating UTIL
 updating UTIL
like characteristics DAG
linkage editor
 input LEL
 output LEL
LINKLIB CPRT
loader LEL
loading VAG
maintaining passwords UTIL
Mass Storage System CPRT
merging
 example UTIL
MOD CPRT
modifying attributes VAG
moving UTIL
multiple cylinder VAG
multiple per volume TAPE
multiple volumes per data set TAPE
multivolume CAG
name DAG, TAPE
name sharing VAG
naming VAG
nonspanned records VAG
not properly closed CAG
opening DAMI, TAPE, VAG
organization AMSI, AMSV, VAG
 See also DSORG operand
 DSORG operand (DCB macro) DAG
partitioned CPRT
 See also partitioned data set
passed CPRT, TAPE
password protected CAG, CPRT, VAG
preallocated CPRT
printing UTIL, VAG
processing methods TAPE
processing procedure VAG
protection AMSI, AMSV
punching UTIL
re-creating UTIL
reblocking UTIL
RECFM (record format) DAG
record information CAG
recovery VAG
relative record CPRT
repositioning
 See repositioning

data set (continued)

requesting access VAG
reusable VAG
routing through the input/output stream DAG
scanning for diagnosis AMSI
security CPRT, DAG
 See also password protection
sharing VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI,
 AMSV
size VAG
small VAG
SMS managed DAG
SMS-managed CAG, TAPE
space allocation VAG
 direct access volumes DAG
 direct data set DAG
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 specifying DAG
space maintenance GI
spanned records VAG
storage
 direct access DAG
 magnetic tape DAG
SYSABEND CPRT
SYSIN CPRT, DAG
SYSOUT CPRT, DAG
system-generated name format CAG, VAG
SYSUDUMP CPRT
tape CPRT
temporary CPRT
temporary closing DAMI
that cannot be managed by SMS DAG
type AMSI
 description VAG
types
 See access methods
unique AMSV
unlike characteristics DAG
unmovable
 resulting from use of MMBBCCHHR DAG
user CPRT
user security CPRT
utility programs summary UTIL
VIO CPRT
VSAM records CAG
work CPRT
writing header labels TAPE
writing user labels TAPE
data set application
 description IUG
 invoke IUG
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG

data set application (*continued*)

- list panel IUG
- print execute statement IUG
- selection panel IUG
- variables

- list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG

data set attributes VAMI

data set control block

- See DSCB

data set control block (DSCB)

- See DSCB

data set header labels

- ANSI standard labels TAPE

- IBM standard labels TAPE

data set identifier TAPE

data set label 1 (HDR1, EOF1, EOF1)

- ANSI standard

- contents TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - format TAPE
 - processing TAPE
 - writing TAPE

- IBM standard

- contents TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - format TAPE
 - other systems TAPE
 - processing TAPE

data set label 2 (HDR2, EOF2, EOF2)

- ANSI standard

- contents TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - format TAPE
 - processing TAPE
 - writing TAPE

- IBM standard

- contents TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - format TAPE
 - other systems TAPE
 - processing TAPE

data set list

- BOTTOM OF DATA line IUG

- building IUG

- display IUG

- error symbols IUG

- folding IUG

- instructional line IUG

- limiting entries IUG

- migrated by DFHSM IUG

- reusing lists IUG

- scrolling commands IUG

- source

- catalog IUG

- volume IUG

- supported tasks IUG

- VSAM IUG

data set list (*continued*)

- VTOC IUG

data set name

- ANSI standard labels

- checking before input processing TAPE

- checking before output processing TAPE

- duplicate name checking TAPE

- format in HDR1 label TAPE

- asterisks as qualifiers IUG

- IBM standard labels

- checking before input processing TAPE

- checking before output processing TAPE

- format in HDR1 label TAPE

- other systems TAPE

- quotation marks IUG

- selection entry panel IUG

- TSO naming conventions IUG

- DATA SET NAME field in formatted VTOC

- listing UTIL

data set organization

- data class attribute IUG

- data set list IUG

- data set selection IUG

data set position

- ANSI standard labeled tapes TAPE

- IBM standard labeled tapes TAPE

data set protection

- ANSI standard labels TAPE

- described TAPE

- multiple volumes

- ANSI standard labels TAPE

- IBM standard labels TAPE

- processing

- ANSI standard labels TAPE

- IBM standard labeled tapes TAPE

- specification TAPE

- volume label editor CUST

data set selection entry panel

- clearing input fields IUG

- completing IUG

- errors IUG

- fields on page 1

- acquire data from volume IUG

- acquire data if DFHSM migrated IUG

- catalog name IUG

- catalog password IUG

- data set name IUG

- generate list from catalog IUG

- generate list from VTOC IUG

- select source of generated list IUG

- volume serial number IUG

- fields on page 2 IUG

- fields on page 3 IUG

- invoke IUG

- navigating commands IUG

data set sequence number

- ANSI standard labels TAPE

- described TAPE

data set sequence number (continued)
 concatenated data sets
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 default TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 multiple volumes
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 other systems TAPE
 repositioning during Restart TAPE
 specification TAPE
 SYSOUT data sets TAPE
 data set serial number
 ANSI standard labels
 See file set identifier
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 data space
 allocating AMSV
 definition
 examples AMSV
 deleting nonempty AMSV
 description CAG
 extended CAG
 extending AMSV
 managing space on storage volume CAG
 MVS/DFP usage of GI
 recovery area AMSV
 required parameters
 defined AMSV
 suballocated VSAM objects CAG
 suballocation
 alternate index AMSV
 VSAM catalog CAG
 data statements
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 user-designed characters UTIL
 data translation
 See code conversion
 data transmittal modes
 data DAMI
 locate DAMI
 move DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 DATABASE2 (DB2)
 required level for MVS/DFP GI
 DATACLAS DAG
 DATACLAS parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 DATAKEYFILE parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 DATAKEYVALUE parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 DATASET parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 VERIFY command AMSI, AMSV
 DATATEST parameter VAG
 EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 data, end of
 See EODAD operand
 DATE parameter
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 datestamp routine
 See IDATMSTP
 DATE.CRE field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 DATE.EXP field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 DATE.REF field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 DB2 cluster
 migrating to linear data set AMSI
 DC (downward compatible attribute) LEL
 DCB abend exit
 availability CUST
 described CUST
 restrictions CUST
 specifying CUST
 DCB control information
 overriding UTIL
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 using EXCP macro SDA
 using XDAP macro SDA
 DCB OPEN
 installation exit
 described CUST
 example CUST
 IFG0EX0B CUST
 operating environment CUST
 parameter list (OIEXL) CUST
 QSAM defaulting buffer number CUST
 register contents CUST
 requesting partial release CUST
 return codes CUST
 updating secondary space data CUST
 when executed CUST
 DCB open exit routine
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 restriction with BUILDRCDC macro DAMI
 DCB operands
 described
 See DCB macro
 symbolic names for DAMI
 DCB (data control block) VAG
 abend exit
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI

DCB (data control block) (continued)

abend exit (continued)
list format DAMI
QSAM DAMI
abend installation exit
described CUST
note CUST
allocation retrieval list
described CUST
attempted recovery conditions CUST
attributes of, determining DAG
changing an address in DAG
checkpoint data set macro CPRT
coding requirements
macros CPRT
completing DAMI
completion TAPE
creation by DCB macro DAG
data event DAMI
data set security CPRT
DCBEXCD1 field CUST, DAMI
DCBEXCD2 field CUST, DAMI
DCBLRECL field DAMI
DCBNCRHI field DAMI
DCBOFLGS field DAMI
DD statements, requirements LEL
described
See DCB macro
description DAG
dummy control section DAG
dummy section for DAMI
end-of-data routine
ANSI standard labels TAPE
IBM standard labels TAPE
no labels TAPE
nonstandard labels CUST
exit
availability CUST
routines CUST
specifying CUST
when used by SYSIN/SYSOUT DAG
exit list CPRT
See also EXLST operand
exit routine TAPE
parameter list passed to abend CUST
exits DAG
EXLST exit list
format and contents CUST
fields DAG
for checkpoint data set CPRT
in CHKPT CPRT
linkage editor LEL
loader LEL
macro
completing data control block TAPE
DEN parameter TAPE
TRTCH parameter TAPE
modifying DAG

DCB (data control block) (continued)

NCP=2 CPRT
nonopened, passed to checkpoint CPRT
open exit
described CUST
options
chained scheduling CPRT
channel programs CPRT
OPTCD=C CPRT
OPTCD=W CPRT
parameters CPRT
parameters for checkpoint data set CPRT
passed to checkpoint CPRT
primary sources of information DAG
RECFM=UT CPRT
replaceable modules CUST
sequence of completion DAG
sharing a data set DAG
special options with BLDL macro DAMI
specifying operands DAMI
symbolic references to DAMI
use DAG
user label (ANSI) exits TAPE
user label (IBM) exits TAPE
user requirement restriction CPRT
validity check CPRT
with SETDEV CPRT
DCBBLKSI field in DCB DAG
DCBD macro DAG
described DAMI
restriction DAG
use DAG
use by access method DAMI
DCBDIRCT field (DCB) SDA
DCBFDAD field maintenance SDA
DCBIFLGS field (DCB)
permanent I/O error indicators SDA
DCBLPDA field of DCB DAG
DCBNCRHI field of DCB DAG
DCBOFLGS field
bit settings, DCB SDA
DCBOFLGS field (DCB)
bit settings description SDA
DCBPRED field of DCB DAG
DCBS (data control block size)
option, block size LEL
DCBSYNAD field of DCB DAG
DCBTRBAL field maintenance SDA
DCB, device dependent parameters SDA
DCS (DASD calculation services)
exit routine
overview CUST
parameter list (DCSIEPL) CUST
register contents CUST
installation exit CUST
postcalculation exit
overview, IGBDCSX2 CUST
return codes CUST

DCS (DASD calculation services) (continued)

- postcalculation installation exit
 - sample CUST
- precalculation exit
 - return codes CUST
- precalculation installation exit
 - overview, IGBDCSX1 CUST
 - sample CUST
- DCSIEPL (DCS pre/postcalculation exit parameter list) CUST
- DD operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
- DD statement CPRT
 - See *a/so* DDNAME operand
 - allocating the volume CAG
 - BSAM CPRT
 - CHKPT CPRT
 - concatenated data sets TAPE
 - DATA type CPRT
 - DCB DAMI
 - DCB parameter TAPE
 - DCB requirements LEL
 - defining mountable device
 - examples UTIL
 - definition CPRT
 - DEN parameter TAPE
 - DISP parameter TAPE
 - disposition CPRT
 - DUMMY CPRT
 - end-of-volume CPRT
 - example CPRT
 - checkpoint data set CPRT
 - CHKPT=EOV CPRT
 - MOD disposition CPRT
 - fields DAG
 - for automatic checkpoint
 - restart CPRT
 - for automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
 - for checkpoint data set CPRT
 - for deferred checkpoint
 - restart CPRT
 - for deferred step restart CPRT
 - general description LEL
 - JOBLIB CPRT
 - LABEL parameter TAPE
 - linkage editor data sets
 - ddnames LEL
 - SYSLIB LEL
 - SYSLIN LEL
 - SYSLMOD LEL
 - SYSPRINT LEL
 - SYSTEM LEL
 - SYSUT1 LEL
 - loader data sets
 - ddnames LEL
 - SYSLIB LEL
 - SYSLIN LEL
 - SYSLOUT LEL
 - SYSTEM LEL

DD statement (continued)

- multiple data sets TAPE
- multiple volumes TAPE
- name sharing VAG
- NOTE macro DAMI
- OPEN macro DAMI
- parameter
 - AMP CPRT
 - CHKPT CPRT
 - DCB CPRT
 - DEFER CPRT
 - DEVD CPRT
 - DISP CPRT
 - LABEL CPRT
 - OPTCD CPRT
 - QNAME CPRT
 - RECFM CPRT
 - RLSE CPRT
 - SYSOUT CPRT
 - UNIT CPRT
 - VOL CPRT
- partitioned data set CPRT
- passed data set CPRT
- passed data sets TAPE
- PL/I CPRT
- POINT macro DAMI
- relationship to data control block DAMI
- relationship to DCB DAG
- relationship to JFCB DAG
- restrictions CPRT
- shared DASD CPRT
- sort work file statements VAG
- SYSABEND CPRT
- SYSCHK CPRT
 - See *a/so* SYSCHK DD statement
- SYSCKEOV CPRT
 - BPAM CPRT
- SYSIN CPRT
- SYSOUT CPRT
- SYSUDUMP CPRT
- TRTCH parameter TAPE
- use of DAG
- VOLUME parameter TAPE
- VSAM CPRT
 - with EXTEND CPRT
 - with OUTINS CPRT
- dddd parameter
 - TRACK statement UTIL
 - VTOC statement UTIL
- DDN parameter VAMI
- DDNADDR parameter CPRT
- ddname
 - dynamic concatenation CPRT
 - passed to checkpoint CPRT
- ddname list LEL
- DDNAME operand
 - See *a/so* data definition name field
- DCB macro
 - BDAM DAMI

DDNAME operand (continued)

DCB macro (continued)

BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
foundation block parameter SDA
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

DDNAME parameter

ACB macro VAMI
ALLOCATE command AMSI
FIELDS parameter VAMI
GENCB macro VAMI
INITT statement UTIL

ddnameaddr subparameter

PARAM parameter
ATTACH macro UTIL
LINK macro UTIL

ddnames, linkage editor

invoking LEL
loader
automatic call library LEL
diagnostic data set LEL
input data set LEL
specifying alternate names LEL

DDNMELST UTIL

DDR (dynamic device reconfiguration)

option CUST
repositioning tape data sets SDA

DDR (dynamic device reconfiguration) option TAPE

deadlock in exclusive control, preventing VAG

DEB fields supported by ISAM interface VAG

DEB (data extent block)

fields SDA
obtaining SDA
using EXCP macro SDA
validating with DEBCHK SDA

DEBCHK macro

functions SDA
register contents SDA
return codes SDA
specification SDA

deblocking records

BDAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI

deblocking, automatic DAG

debugging

GFT (generalized trace facility) CAG

debugging aid

IEBDG program UTIL

debugging tool AMSV

debugging tool, TRACE AMSI

DECB (data event control block)

construction DAMI
described CUST, DAMI
description DAG

DECB (data event control block) (continued)

exception code CUST, DAMI
modifying with execute form DAMI
requirement with CHECK macro DAMI
requirement with FREEDBUF macro DAMI
use of DAG

deciding virtual resource pool size VAG

decipher

using private keys AMSI
using system keys AMSI

DECIPHER parameter VAG

REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
examples AMSV

deciphering data VAG

default

device geometry GI
defined GI
management class GI
defined GI
unit
defined GI

default device geometry SAR

default management class SAR

default module attributes LEL

DEFAULT parameter

FCB statement UTIL

DEFAULT PRIMING DONE message

data entry panel IUG

default unit SAR

default values IUG

default values on panels CUST

defaulting buffer number

BSAM CUST

QSAM CUST

QSAM, defaulting in OPEN

OPEN installation exit CUST

defective track

See also alternate track

copying with ATLAS SDA

reading data with ICKDSF SDA

replacing UTIL

examples UTIL

defer nonstandard input trailer label CUST

DEFER parameter

DD statement CPRT

deferred

requests by transaction ID VAG

write requests VAG

writing buffers VAG

deferred checkpoint/restart

accounting CPRT

checkpoint entries CPRT

data set disposition at CPRT

description CPRT

how system works at CPRT

how to request CPRT

JCL requirements CPRT

job step time limit CPRT

deferred checkpoint/restart (*continued*)
 message sequence CPRT
 messages issued CPRT
 operator considerations CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 requesting restart CPRT
 resource variations allowed in CPRT
 RESTART parameter
 See RESTART parameter
 restrictions CPRT
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 system restrictions CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT

deferred roll-in state
 checking GDS CAG

deferred step restart
 checkpoint entries CPRT
 data set disposition at CPRT
 description CPRT
 generation data set CPRT
 how to request CPRT
 JCL requirements CPRT
 messages issued CPRT
 requesting restart CPRT
 resource variations CPRT
 RESTART parameter
 See RESTART parameter
 restrictions CPRT
 use of CHKPT CPRT
 VIO data set CPRT

deferred user trailer label processing
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST

deferring write requests VAMI

define
 alternate index VAG
 cluster VAG
 data set
 performance options VAG
 security and integrity VAG
 using access method services VAG
 using ALLOCATE command VAG
 using JCL VAG
 page space VAG
 path VAG
 VSAM data set VAG

DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command VAG

DEFINE CLUSTER command
 alternate index VAG
 defining data set VAG
 description VAG
 specifying data VAG
 specifying data and index VAG

DEFINE command DAG
 ALIAS
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV

DEFINE command (*continued*)
 ALIAS (*continued*)
 optional parameter AMSI
 optional parameters AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV

ALTERNATEINDEX
 data component AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSV
 examples AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 index component AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameter AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV

attribute selection order AMSI

BCS STRNO CAG

catalog selection order AMSI

CLUSTER CAG
 data component AMSI, AMSV
 data organization AMSI, AMSV
 example AMSV
 examples AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 index component AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV

creating a generation data group DAG

CVOL processing CAG
 data set RECATALOG—required parameters CAG

DEFINE DATA SET RECATALOG CAG

DEFINE VSAM CAG

definition
 alternate index CAG
 BCS CAG
 catalog CAG
 CVOL pointer CAG
 non-VSAM data set CAG
 VVDS CAG

dummy JCB CAG

duplicate cluster name CAG

dynamic allocation CAG

GENERATIONDATAGROUP
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV

ICFCATALOG BUFFERSPACE CAG

ISPF IUG

MASTERCATALOG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV

MODEL parameter CAG

NONVSAM
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV

DEFINE command (continued)

NONVSAM (continued)

quick reference AMSV
required parameters AMSI, AMSV

order of catalog selection AMSV

organization of parameters CAG

PAGESPACE

examples AMSI, AMSV

format AMSI, AMSV

optional parameters AMSI, AMSV

quick reference AMSV

required parameters AMSI, AMSV

parameter use CAG

PATH

examples AMSI, AMSV

format AMSI, AMSV

optional parameters AMSI, AMSV

quick reference AMSV

required parameters AMSI, AMSV

path RECATALOG CAG

RECATALOG

security parameter CAG

SMS storage class CAG

volume serial CAG

RECATALOG parameter CAG

SMS support CAG

SPACE

examples AMSV

format AMSV

optional parameters AMSV

quick reference AMSV

required parameters AMSV

space requirements CAG

specifying an alias CAG

specifying attributes CAG

USERCATALOG

components AMSI, AMSV

example AMSV

examples AMSI

explanation CAG

format AMSI, AMSV

optional parameters AMSI, AMSV

quick reference AMSV

required parameters AMSI, AMSV

using CAG

VSAM catalog CAG

VVDS NORECATALOG CAG

VVDS RECATALOG CAG

define extent CCW

EXCP processing SDA

DEFINE GENERATIONDATAGROUP command DAG

DEFINE PAGESPACE command VAG

DEFINE PATH command VAG

define space

integrated catalog facility catalog CAG

defining

alias AMSI, AMSV

alternate entryname AMSI, AMSV

defining (continued)

alternate index AMSI, AMSV

base configuration information SAR

cluster AMSI, AMSV

data class SAR

data space AMSV

FCB image CUST

generation data group AMSI, AMSV

linear data set AMSI

management class SAR

non-VSAM data set AMSI, AMSV

page space AMSI, AMSV

path AMSI, AMSV

storage class SAR

storage group SAR

user catalog AMSI, AMSV

example AMSV

defining a VSAM catalog CAG

defining a VSAM recoverable catalog CAG

defining an integrated catalog facility catalog

example CAG

non-SMS example CAG

defining mountable device

DD statement UTIL

defining objects

specifying attributes CAG

types of objects CAG

defining user catalog

TSO CAG

definition SAR

DEFRAG line operator

example IUG

list panel IUG

reference IUG

DELETE

alternate index CAG

entry-sequenced data set VAG

key-sequenced data set VAG

record VAG

relative record data set VAG

resource pool VAG

delete a record VAMI

DELETE command VAG

ALIAS CAG

catalog cleanup AMSV

CLUSTER CAG

component NVR CAG

component VVR CAG

data set NOSCRATCH CAG

DELETE NONVSAM CAG

DELETE NVR CAG

deleting non-VSAM data set entry AMSV

ERASE|NOERASE CAG

example CAG

examples AMSI, AMSV

expiration date check CAG

FORCE|NOFORCE CAG

format AMSI, AMSV

DELETE command (*continued*)

- generic catalog selection AMSI
- objects or entries CAG
- optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
- order of catalog search AMSI, AMSV
- OS CVOL CAG
- parameters CAG
- PURGE|NOPURGE CAG
- quick reference AMSV
- RECOVERY|NORECOVERY CAG
- required parameters AMSI, AMSV
- SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
- TRUENAME parameter CAG
- USERCATALOG CAG
- USERCATALOG FORCE CAG
- USERCATALOG RECOVERY CAG
- using CAG
- VSAM DELETE CAG
- VVDS NOSCRATCH CAG
- VVDS RECOVERY CAG
- VVR CAG
- DELETE line operator
 - example IUG
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- DELETE NOSCRATCH
 - authorization CAG
 - removal of entry in VVDS CAG
 - SMS data sets CAG
 - SMS support CAG
 - VSAM catalog cleanup CAG
 - VVDS CAG
- DELETE NVR command
 - removing Format-1 DSCB CAG
- delete option
 - described DAMI
 - restriction when updating a sequential data set DAG
 - restriction with RKP DAG
 - SETL DAG
- DELETE parameter
 - BLDG statement UTIL
 - TABLE statement UTIL
- delete record VAMI
- DELETE SPACE FORCE
 - VSAM volume cleanup CAG
- DELETE statement
 - IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 - SEQ1 parameter UTIL
 - SEQ2 parameter UTIL
- DELETE USERCATALOG RECOVERY CAG
- DELETEP statement
 - CPASSWORD parameter UTIL
 - DSNAME parameter UTIL
 - IEHPRGM program UTIL
 - PASSWORD1 parameter UTIL
 - VOL parameter UTIL

deleting

- catalog entries AMSI, AMSV
- control section LEL
- data set
 - coding example SDA
 - macro instructions SDA
 - passwords UTIL
 - when volume not mounted SDA
- entry name LEL
- indexed sequential data set records DAG
- member name using STOW macro DAG
- modules LEL
- OS CVOL index UTIL
- OS CVOL index alias UTIL
- SMS class SAR
- storage group SAR
- volumes from storage groups SAR
- deleting alias catalog record CAG
- deleting completion codes
 - automatic restart CPRT
- delimiter
 - PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 - REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
- delimiter parameters
 - See REPRO DECIPHER and ENCIPHER
- delimiter(/*) statement CPRT
- DELSEG parameter
 - INCLUDE statement UTIL
- DEMOUNT parameter (MSGDISP macro) SDA
- DEN operand
 - DCB macro
 - BSAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
 - DEN operand (DCB macro) SDA
- DEN parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
 - described TAPE
- DEN (tape density) DAG
- density
 - ANSI standard labels TAPE
 - conflicts, how resolved TAPE
 - DEN parameter codes TAPE
 - IBM standard labels TAPE
 - volume label verification CUST
- density, recording
 - See DEN operand
- density, tape DAG
- dependencies
 - checkpoint/restart
 - eligible restart codes CPRT
 - NORESTART CPRT
 - SYS1.PARMLIB CPRT
- dependency checking
 - COMPARE parameter CAG
- DEQ macro DAG
 - at demount facility CPRT
 - demount facility SDA

DEQ, tape volume at demount CPRT
 DES (data encryption standard)
 programmed cryptographic facility VAG
 DESCEND parameter
 SORT command IUG
 describing data sets
 LABEL parameter TAPE
 physical attributes TAPE
 volume and unit information TAPE
 describing labels TAPE
 description
 data class attribute IUG
 management class attribute IUG
 storage class attribute IUG
 descriptive information, defining cluster VAG
 descriptor word
 See *also* block descriptor word, record descriptor
 word, segment descriptor
 block
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 record
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 segment DAMI
 DESTAGEWAIT parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 destaging AMSI, AMSV, SAR
 detail statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 restrictions UTIL
 determinate errors DAG
 determining I/O buffer space
 nonshared resources VAG
 DEVD operand
 DCB macro SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 DCBD macro DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 DEVD operand (DCB macro)
 BDAM DAG
 device-class independence considerations DAG
 restriction with SYSOUT data sets DAG
 specifying DAG
 SYSOUT data sets DAG
 device
 name CUST
 device addressing, types of (BDAM) DAMI
 device capacities DAMI
 device characteristics SDA
 device console services GI
 device control for sequential data sets DAG
 device independence
 sequential data set DAG
 device management
 MVS/DFP elements GI
 overview GI
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 device number
 volume list IUG
 DEVICE parameter
 OPTION statement UTIL
 device status
 DISPLAY command SAR
 device support GI, UTIL
 Device Support Facilities
 See ICKDSF
 Device Support Facilities.
 See ICKDSF
 device type
 data format considerations
 sequential organization DAG
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 migrated data sets
 DASD IUG
 tape IUG
 retrieving cataloged data sets TAPE
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 device type translate table AMSI, AMSV
 device types in a dummy section DAMI
 device variable UTIL
 device-dependent macros DAG
 devices
 cache management GI
 changing at restart CPRT
 compatibility mode GI, PG
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 for data sets at checkpoint/restart CPRT
 full function mode GI
 installing GI
 supported by MVS/XA and MVS/ESA GI, PG
 DEVICETYPES parameter
 DEFINE command
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
 device, mountable
 DD statement for defining UTIL
 DEVSERV command SAR
 DEVT parameter
 DFN statement UTIL

DEVTAB operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 DEVTYPE macro DAG, GI
 EXECUTE form
 specification SDA
 list form
 specification SDA
 output SDA
 return codes SDA
 RPS devices SDA
 specification SDA
 DFDSS (Data Facility Data Set Services) VAG
 backup and recovery CAG
 copy to SMS-managed volumes UTIL
 defined GI
 description GI
 execute statement parameters IUG
 instead of IEBCOPY UTIL
 required level for MVS/DFP 3.1. PG
 required level for MVS/DFP 3.1.1 GI
 required product level IUG
 SMS support CAG
 substitute for DRWDASDR PG
 substitute for IBCDMPRS PG
 substitute for IBHDASDR PG
 volume dump and restore CAG
 DFHSM delete function
 DELETE command AMSI
 DFHSM migrated
 data set selection IUG
 DFHSM (Data Facility Hierarchical Storage
 Manager) VAG
 defined GI
 description GI
 required level for MVS/DFP PG
 required level for MVS/DFP 3.1.1 GI
 required product level IUG
 storage hierarchy IUG
 DFN statement
 ADDR parameter UTIL
 DEVT parameter UTIL
 FCB parameter UTIL
 FOLD parameter UTIL
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 UCS parameter UTIL
 DFP (Data Facility Product)
 corequisite licensed programs PG
 publications PG
 DFR option VAG
 DFR subparameter VAMI
 DFSMS
 defined GI
 DFSORT (Data Facility Sort)
 data set list IUG
 defined GI
 description GI
 option IUG
 prerequisite products IUG
 required level for MVS/DFP 3.1 PG

DFSORT (Data Facility Sort) (continued)
 required level for MVS/DFP 3.1.1 GI
 required product level IUG
 DGTCLMSG variable IUG
 DGTCLMDNM variable IUG
 DGTCONTN variable IUG
 DGTDCOUNT variable IUG
 DGTDCSMMSG variable IUG
 DGTGDRBA variable IUG
 DGTLASTU variable IUG
 DGTLISTC variable IUG
 DGTMCTAP
 customizing command tables CUST
 table format CUST
 DGTMLPAP
 line operator tables CUST
 table format CUST
 DGTMSGID variable IUG
 DGTTOTAL variable IUG
 DGTTYPEC variable IUG
 DIAGNOSE command
 after ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
 analysis, sample output CAG
 association errors CAG
 CATLG CAG
 CATLG parameter CAG
 COMPARE parameter CAG
 COMPAREDD|COMPAREDS subparameters CAG
 COMPAREDS|COMPAREDD CAG
 description CAG
 DIAGNOSE output
 interpreting CAG
 error messages CAG
 example AMSI
 EXCLUDE parameter CAG
 execution error messages CAG
 format AMSI
 GDS entries CAG
 INCLUDE parameter CAG
 INFILE|INDATASET subparameters CAG
 messages
 entry notation CAG
 execution errors CAG
 interpreting CAG
 record notation CAG
 storage estimate CAG
 summary CAG
 syntax errors CAG
 optional parameters AMSI
 processing CAG
 required parameters AMSI
 SMS
 checks CAG
 indicator in BCS CAG
 managed data sets CAG
 storage estimate CAG
 summary messages CAG
 validating data structures CAG

DIAGNOSE command (continued)

VTOC CAG

DIAGNOSE messages

association and logical connections CAG

association errors CAG

association loop failure CAG

condition codes CAG

entry notation CAG

execution errors CAG

invocation errors CAG

message types CAG

record notation CAG

DIAGNOSE output

analysis facility messages CAG

DIAGNOSE command CAG

interpreting CAG

sample analysis CAG

sample messages CAG

storage estimate CAG

DIAGNOSE VVDS

diagnosing a data set CAG

diagnostic aids CAG

diagnostic information

LSPACE macro SDA

REALLOC macro SDA

RENAME macro SDA

SCRATCH macro SDA

diagnostic messages

linkage editor

directory LEL

format LEL

loader

defined by SYSLOUT DD and SYSTEM

DD LEL

format LEL

diagnostic output

linkage editor

messages LEL

optional LEL

options, summary LEL

loader

data set LEL

format LEL

options LEL

DIAGNS parameter

ALLOCATE command AMSI

dictionaries

composite external symbol LEL

external symbol LEL

relocation LEL

DINVALID subparameter VAMI

DIR parameter

ALLOCATE command AMSI

DIR subparameter

MACRF parameter, ACB macro VAMI

OPTCD parameter, RPL macro VAMI

direct

insertion VAG

direct (continued)

processing control interval size VAG

retrieval VAG

direct access

allocating buffers VAG

checkpoint data set CPRT

DCB parameter CPRT

DEVD parameter CPRT

device selection VAG

device, use of CPRT

duplicate DSCB CPRT

end-of-volume CPRT

ISAM data set CPRT

key-sequenced data set VAG

MOD data set

See MOD data set

multivolume data set

See multivolume data set

number of buffers VAG

partitioned data set

See partitioned data set

PL/I CPRT

processing CPRT

relative record data set VAG

scheduling buffers VAG

See BDAM

serially reusable resources CPRT

shared DASD CPRT

storage CPRT

suggested number of buffers VAG

SYSIN CPRT

SYSOUT CPRT

UNIT parameter CPRT

updating partitioned data set CPRT

volume CPRT

VSAM data set CPRT

direct access device

direct access device space management

See DADSM

direct access storage device

See DASD

direct access volume

access mechanism DAG

description DAG

device characteristics DAG

labels DAG

record format DAG

track addressing DAG

track format DAG

track overflow DAG

track, defined DAG

write validity check DAG

direct addressing DAG

direct allocation AMSV

using JCL AMSI

using JOBCAT and STEPCAT AMSI

direct bias

storage class attribute IUG

direct data set
 See BDAM data set
 direct millisecond response
 storage class attribute IUG
 direct organization
 See BDAM data set
 direct processing positioning state VAMI
 direct search option
 QSAM DAMI
 directory
 obtaining contents with BLDL
 partitioned data set DAMI
 partitioned data set
 operations performed by STOW macro DAMI
 search by FIND macro DAMI
 directory entry
 authorization code LEL
 changing LEL
 directory, partitioned data set
 See partitioned data set directory
 directory, preserving contents of CPRT
 disadvantages of a large control area size VAG
 DISALL
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
 DISCONNECT parameter CAG
 DISCONNECT subcommand
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 disconnecting a user catalog
 EXPORT command AMSV
 disconnecting catalog
 EXPORT command AMSI
 disconnecting program, CLOSE macro VAG
 disconnecting your program VAMI
 discrete profile (RACF) GI
 discrete records
 prestaging VAG
 DISNEW
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
 DISP operand
 action DAG
 description DAG
 extending sequential data set DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 passing a generation DAG
 tape CUST, DAG
 updating directory DAG
 when DISP=SHR for sharing data sets
 description DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 DISP option
 See disposition option
 DISP parameter
 DD statement CPRT
 described TAPE
 INITT statement UTIL
 DISPLAY command CPRT
 SMS maintenance SAR
 display data set statistics
 SHOWCB CAG
 DISPLAY line operator
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 display panel IUG
 displaying
 buffer pool statistics VAG
 control blocks VAG
 field contents
 ACB, EXLST, and RPL VAG
 unopened data set information VAG
 displaying SMS information
 active configuration SAR
 device status SAR
 storage group status
 DISPLAY command SAR
 LISTSYS line operator SAR
 storage group volume status
 DISPLAY command SAR
 volume status SAR
 disposition
 at deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 at deferred step restart CPRT
 conditional CPRT
 data set, at automatic restart CPRT
 DD statement CPRT
 for PL/I CPRT
 of checkpoint data set CPRT
 reinterpreting the job deck CPRT
 disposition messages LEL
 disposition of volumes
 positioning parameters explained TAPE
 disposition option
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 requirement for extending an ISAM data
 set DAMI
 DLIB (distribution data set)
 maintenance and use PG
 DLTA statement CAG
 ALIAS parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 DLTX statement CAG
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 DLVRP macro VAG
 described VAMI
 format VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 DO command AMSI, AMSV
 DO-END command sequence AMSI, AMSV
 DOS (disk operating system) CPRT
 checkpoint records CPRT

DOS (disk operating system) *(continued)*
 embedded checkpoint records
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DOS/OS interchange feature, specifying DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 restriction with BSP DAG
 restriction with chained scheduling DAG
 restriction with POINT DAG

doubleword alignment
 See BFALN operand

DOWN command
 data set selection IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG

downward call
 See downward reference

downward compatible attribute
 See DC

downward reference
 defined LEL
 maximum number LEL

DPI (data protection image)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI

DRBA parameter VAMI

DRPX statement CAG

DS parameter VAMI

DSCB (data set control block) CPRT
 contents DAG
 data set label DAG
 data set security byte DAG
 described SDA
 description DAG
 format-0 SDA
 format-1 SDA
 format-1 not found user exit CUST
 format-1 passed by IGGPRE00 CUST
 format-2 SDA
 format-3 SDA
 format-4 SDA
 format-5 SDA
 format-6 SDA
 index (format-2) DS2HTRPR field DAG
 model DAG
 reading from VTOC by absolute device address
 coding example SDA
 macro specifications SDA
 return codes SDA
 reading from VTOC by data set name
 coding example SDA
 macro specifications SDA
 return codes SDA

DSD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 INPUT parameter UTIL
 OUTPUT parameter UTIL

DSECT expansions
 See CVT, IEFJFCBN, IEFUCBOB, TRKCALC

DSECT statement DAG
 DCB symbolic names DAMI

DSGROUP parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 EXCLUDE statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL

DSN order
 accessing DSNs, DSCBs SDA

DSN sharing VAG

DSN subparameter VAMI

dsname VAG

DSNAME operand
 DD statement DAG

DSNAME parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CATLG statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 LIST statement UTIL
 LISTPDS statement UTIL
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 RENAME statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 UNCATLG statement UTIL

DSORG field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL

DSORG operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI

DSORG operand (CHECK macro) DAMI

DSORG operand (DCB macro)
 CLOSE TYPE=T DAG
 description DAG
 direct data set DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG

DSORG parameter VAG
 ALLOCATE command AMSI

dual copy GI, SAR

dual density TAPE

dummy control section
 DCB DAG
 DCBD macro DAMI
 PDABD macro DAMI
 used for DCB DAMI

dummy data block (BDAM) DAMI
 dummy data set CPRT
 restriction with parallel input processing DAG
 dummy header label
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 dummy key DAMI
 dummy module
 IDATMSTP datestamp CUST
 DUMMY parameter CPRT
 dummy records
 copying AMSI, AMSV
 direct data set DAG
 dummy storage group SAR
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 dump
 AUTO DUMP SAR
 classes SAR
 DUMP SYSTEM NAME SAR
 dump classes
 pool storage group SAR
 dump facility
 SNAP CAG
 DUMP line operator or list command
 example IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 DUMP operation VAG
 DUMP parameter
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 output listing AMSV
 LISTPDS statement UTIL
 LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 duplex status
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 duplexing SAR
 duplicate data set names VAG
 dynamic allocation CPRT, VAG
 allocating the volume CAG
 data set and volume CAG
 data set identification AMSV
 non-SMS-managed data sets CAG
 SMS requirements AMSI
 dynamic buffering
 buffer control DAG
 direct data set DAG
 effect on buffer length DAMI
 effect on number of channel programs DAMI
 ISAM data set DAG
 requesting in READ macro DAMI
 requesting in WRITE macro DAMI
 returning buffer to pool DAMI
 specified in BDAM DCB DAMI
 specified in BISAM DCB DAMI

dynamic buffering (*continued*)
 specifying DAG
 dynamic concatenation, ddnames CPRT
 dynamic device reconfiguration
 See DDR
 dynamic device reconfiguration (DDR) option TAPE
 dynamic invocation UTIL
 Dynamic Output
 dynamic storage CPRT
 DYNAMNBR parameter
 description AMSI
 example AMSI

E

EBCDIC (extended binary coded decimal interchange code)
 ASCII translation
 check routine DAMI
 DCB option DAMI
 GET routine DAMI
 put routine DAMI
 write routine DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 conversion codes TAPE
 magnetic tape volumes DAG
 record format dependencies DAG
 translation to and from ASCII DAG
 translation to and from ISCII/ASCII DAG
 ECB operand
 WAIT macro DAMI
 ECB parameter
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 ECB (event control block)
 described CUST, DAMI
 exception code bits, BISAM CUST
 using EXCP macro SDA
 using XDAP macro SDA
 ECBLIST operand
 WAIT macro DAMI
 EDIT line operator
 data set list IUG
 reference IUG
 EDIT statement
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 NOPRINT parameter UTIL
 START parameter UTIL
 STEPNAME parameter UTIL
 TYPE parameter UTIL
 edited data set
 creating UTIL
 printing UTIL
 punching UTIL

editing
 conventions LEL
 module LEL
 editor routines
 volume label TAPE
 module names TAPE
 editor, volume label
 entry conditions CUST
 explained CUST
 flowcharts CUST
 module names CUST
 edtgen (eligible device table generation) GI
 EHMOVE program
 data set space allocation UTIL
 element entry in parameter lists VAMI
 eliminate mode, read column
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 ellipses VAG
 ellipses, notation convention VAMI
 ELSE parameter
 IF command AMSI, AMSV
 embedded checkpoint records (DOS)
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 embedded index area DAG
 embedding a sequence set AMSI
 embedding sequence set VAG
 EMODVOL1 CUST, TAPE
 EMPTY parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 BLDG statement UTIL
 DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 empty VSAM data set VAG
 ENABLE
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
 ENCIPHER parameter VAG
 REPRO command AMSI
 described AMSV
 examples AMSV
 using private keys AMSI
 using system keys AMSI
 enciphering data GI, VAG
 END command AMSI
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 described AMSV, IUG
 help panels IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 end of data set
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 described TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 end of module indication LEL
 end of reel TAPE
 END statement
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 object module LEL
 specifying entry point LEL
 user-information parameter UTIL
 end user GI
 commands
 examples IUG
 tasks IUG
 user created commands IUG
 end-of-block
 See EOB
 end-of-data
 See EODAD operand
 end-of-data indicator DAG
 end-of-data routine
 See EODAD routine
 end-of-file
 indicators VAG
 software VAG
 end-of-file information
 upgrading improperly closed data set AMSV
 verifying values AMSV
 end-of-file mark
 partitioned data set DAG
 writing (STOW macro) DAG
 end-of-file on magnetic tape
 ignored
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 end-of-key-range VAG
 end-of-sequential retrieval
 See ESETL
 end-of-sequential retrieval (ESETL) macro CPRT
 end-of-volume
 See *also* EOVS
 See *also* EOVS macro
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 checkpoint CPRT
 checkpoint data set generated CPRT
 CHKPT, use of CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 described TAPE
 during checkpoint CPRT
 EOVS routine CPRT
 exit routine CPRT
 See *also* exit routine
 forcing DAG
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 message CPRT

end-of-volume (*continued*)
 multivolume data set CPRT
 no labels TAPE
 processing DAG
 special conditions TAPE
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 use of CHKPT CPRT
 use of RD parameter CPRT
 end-of-volume checkpoint routine CPRT
 ending a request VAG
 ending ISMF session IUG
 ENDRBA parameter VAMI
 ENDREQ macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 terminating request VAMI
 using WRFBFR macro VAMI
 ENDUP statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 ENQ macro CPRT
 sharing a data set DAG
 ENTAB (entry table) LEL
 ENTER key
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 described
 help panels IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 ENTRIES HIDDEN message
 hiding list entries IUG
 ENTRIES parameter
 BLDG statement UTIL
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 LISTCAT command
 described AMSV
 output listings AMSI
 specifying entry name AMSI
 REPRO command AMSI
 entry
 SYNAD exit routine CUST
 to exit routine DAMI
 to SYNAD exit routine DAMI
 entry address, module map LEL
 entry in parameter lists VAMI
 entry listing messages
 entry name
 defined LEL
 external symbol dictionary
 changing LEL
 deleting LEL
 module map LEL
 entry point
 example LEL
 entry point (*continued*)
 loaded program LEL
 specification
 END statement LEL
 ENTRY statement LEL
 ENTRY statement
 main entry point LEL
 summary LEL
 entry table LEL
 entry-sequenced cluster
 copy and print records AMSI
 data set AMSI
 defining AMSV
 defining reusable AMSI
 defining with model AMSI
 expiration date beyond 1999 AMSI
 exporting AMSV
 exporting using CIMODE AMSI
 importing AMSI, AMSV
 entry-sequenced data set CPRT, GI
 accessing records VAG
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 alternate index structure VAG
 format VAG
 inserting records VAG
 linear data set migration VAG
 retrieving records VAG
 entryname subparameter
 coding AMSI
 described AMSV
 VVDS AMSI
 entypoint subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 environment for operation SAR
 ENVIRONMENT parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 EOB (end-of-block)
 fixed-length records DAG
 EOD (end-of-data)
 during SRB processing VAG
 restoring values with VERIFY VAG
 EODAD operand
 DCB macro
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 EODAD parameter
 EXLST macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 EODAD (end-of-data exit routine address)
 cross-memory mode VAG
 described CUST
 exit routine
 EXCEPTIONEXIT CUST
 JRNAD, journalizing transactions CUST

EODAD (end-of-data exit routine address) (continued)

indicated by CIDF VAG
nonstandard labels CUST
processing VAG
programming considerations CUST
register contents CUST
specifications CUST

EODAD (end-of-data) routine

ANSI standard labels TAPE
basic access method DAG
BSP macro DAG, DAMI
changing address (DCB) DAG
CHECK macro DAMI
CNTRL macro DAMI
concatenated data sets DAG
explained TAPE
FEOV macro DAMI
GET macro DAG, DAMI
IBM standard labels TAPE
POINT macro DAMI
queued access method DAG
routine, for no labels TAPE

EOE (end-of-extent)

appendage
ABE CUST

EOEA operand

DCB macro
EXCP interface parameters SDA

EOM (end of module indication) LEL

EOV checkpoint routine CPRT

EOV macro CPRT, TAPE

using EXCP macro SDA
using XDAP macro SDA

EOV routine

ANSI standard labels TAPE
IBM standard labels TAPE
no labels TAPE
OPTCD = B TAPE

EOV 1 label

See data set label 1

EOV 2 label

See data set label 2

EOV (end-of-volume)

block count exit
system response and return codes CUST
defer nonstandard input trailer label exit CUST
effects of Storage Management Subsystem GI
exit
BSAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI
exit routine CUST
forced (FEOV macro) DAMI
macro
format-1 DSCB not found CUST
nonstandard labels CUST
physical sequential data sets
exit CUST
processing VAG

EOV (end-of-volume) (continued)

return codes VAMI
routines, relationship with DCB abend exit CUST
user labels

system action CUST

volume label editor routine CUST
when EODAD routine entered CUST

EOV, volume label editor routine TAPE

EP loader option LEL

EP parameter

ATTACH macro UTIL

LINK macro UTIL

EQ relational operator

data set selection IUG

filter panel IUG

volume selection IUG

equal to

relational operator

data set selection IUG

filter panel IUG

volume selection IUG

ERASE macro VAG

format VAMI

reason codes VAMI

return codes VAMI

ERASE parameter VAG

ALTER command AMSI, AMSV

DEFINE command

ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV

CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV

DELETE command AMSI, AMSV

EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV

IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV

ERASE processing VAMI

erase-on-scratch (RACF) GI

ERASE|NOERASE

delete CAG

erasing input fields

filter panel IUG

list panel IUG

selection panel IUG

erasing residual data VAG

EREP (environmental record editing and printing)

required level for MVS/DFP PG

required level for MVS/DFP 3.1.1 GI

ERET parameter VAMI

ERNT (error table entry) SDA

EROPT parameter

ALLOCATE command AMSI

EROPT (automatic error options)

DCB macro CUST

EROPT (automatic error options) operand

DCB macro CPRT, DAMI

ERP (error recovery procedure)

QSAM DAMI

VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI

ERP (error recovery program) UTIL

error

- analysis routines
 - diagnostic aids CAG
 - exits CAG
- closing data set CAG
- conditions VAG
- determinate DAG
- EXCP I/O
 - recovery procedures SDA
- handling DAG
- handling deferred writes VAG
- indeterminate DAG
- input/output CPRT
- locating VAG
- messages
 - DIAGNOSE CAG
 - execution error messages CAG
 - message, explanation, and recovery procedure CAG
- permanent I/O
 - ANSI standard labels TAPE
 - processing TAPE
- prevention CAG
- using multiple regions VAG
- VTOC
 - processing SDA
 - recovering from system or user errors SDA

error analysis, I/O

- analyzing
 - logical CUST
 - physical CUST
- DCB macro DAMI
 - BSAM DAMI
- exception codes
 - BDAM CUST
 - BISAM CUST
 - QISAM CUST
- GET macro DAMI
- options, automatic CUST
- register contents
 - BDAM CUST
 - BISAM CUST
 - BPAM CUST
 - BSAM CUST
 - QISAM CUST
 - QSAM CUST
- relationship with
 - CHECK macro DAMI
 - CNTRL macro DAMI
 - DCB macro DAMI
 - POINT macro DAMI
 - PUT macro DAMI
 - PUTX macro DAMI
 - SETL macro DAMI
 - SYNADAF macro DAMI
- resulting from ACS installation exits CUST
- specifying in DCB macro
 - BDAM DAMI
 - BISAM DAMI

error analysis, I/O (continued)

- specifying in DCB macro (continued)
 - BPAM DAMI
 - QISAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
- status indicators
 - BDAM CUST
 - BPAM CUST
 - BSAM CUST
 - QISAM CUST, DAMI
 - QSAM CUST
- uncorrectable CUST

error codes

- See return codes

error conditions CUST

- See also severity code
- opening a data set DAMI

error-exits

- CHECK macro DAMI
- CNTRL macro DAMI
- DCB macro DAMI
- GET macro DAMI
- POINT macro DAMI
- PUT macro DAMI
- PUTX macro DAMI
- SETL macro DAMI
- SYNADAF macro DAMI

error field of the ACB VAMI

error handling

- abend recovery IUG
- collecting trace data IUG
- ERTB command IUG
- FILTER command IUG
- input errors IUG
- line operators IUG
- list commands IUG
- list panel symbols IUG
- list tailoring IUG
- logging errors IUG
- MESSAGE line operator IUG
- messages and help IUG
- SORT command IUG

error messages

- See diagnostic messages
- See messages, CVAF VTOC error

error option operand (QSAM) DAMI

ERROR parameter

- described VAMI
- EXITS statement UTIL
- user exit routines CUST

error recovery

- procedure
 - tape DAMI

error routine

- See SYNAD routine

error symbols

- dashes IUG
- data column IUG

error symbols (*continued*)
 greater than IUG
 less than IUG
 not sign IUG
 question mark
 data column IUG
 history symbol IUG
 ERRORLIMIT parameter VAG
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 ERTB command IUG
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 ERTB (ISMF error table) SDA
 ESA/370
 description GI
 ESD (external symbol dictionary) LEL
 ESDS parameter VAMI
 ESETL (end-of-sequential retrieval) macro CPRT
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 GET macro DAMI
 relationship to
 SETL macro DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 esoteric name AMSI, AMSV
 establishing backup and recovery procedures VAG
 ESTAE exit, abnormal termination DAG
 estimating
 catalog space requirements CAG
 storage for DIAGNOSE CAG
 VSAM catalog space CAG
 ESV (error statistics by volume) data UTIL
 ET (ISMF environment table) SDA
 ETXR (end of task exit) CAG
 evaluating tape quality in library UTIL
 event control block VAMI
 See *also* ECB
 open
 See DCB open exit routine
 EXAMINE command VAG
 example AMSI
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 example
 ACS installation exit CUST
 addition of records, PUT macro VAMI
 addressed-sequential deletion
 ERASE macro VAMI

example (*continued*)
 addressed-sequential retrieval
 GET macro VAMI
 addressed-sequential update
 PUT macro VAMI
 canceling automatic restart CPRT
 check return code
 after asynchronous request, CHECK
 macro VAMI
 CHKPT=EOV parameter CPRT
 close data set with parameter list above 16M,
 CLOSE macro VAMI
 connect LSR pool
 DD statement
 defining mountable devices UTIL
 DD statements for checkpoint data set CPRT
 delete LSR pool, DLVRP macro VAMI
 display
 ACB, SHOWCB macro VAMI
 exit list length, SHOWCB macro VAMI
 physical error message, SHOWCB macro VAMI
 ensure restart CPRT
 generate, list, execute forms in reentrant environ-
 ment VAMI
 generation
 GENCB macro, ACB VAMI
 GENCB macro, exit list VAMI
 GENCB macro, RPL VAMI
 RPL at assembly time VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 getting TCB data after restart CPRT
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 identify data set, ACB macro VAMI
 identify exit routines, EXLST macro VAMI
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 installation exit
 OPEN module CUST
 keyed-direct deletion, ERASE macro VAMI
 keyed-direct insertion, PUT macro VAMI
 keyed-direct update, PUT macro VAMI
 keyed-sequential insertion, PUT macro VAMI
 keyed-sequential retrieval
 GET macro VAMI
 keyed-sequential update, PUT macro VAMI

example (continued)

loading a relative record data set, PUT
macro VAMI
marking records inactive, PUT macro VAMI
MOD data set CPRT
modify
exit list name in ACB, MODCB macro VAMI
request parameter list, MODCB macro VAMI
obtain LSR above 16M
BLDVRP macro VAMI
obtaining resource pool above 16M
BLDVRP macro VAMI
open macro with parameter list above 16M
OPEN macro VAMI
open two data sets, OPEN macro VAMI
overlay processing, CHECK macro VAMI
position, POINT macro VAMI
recording identification CPRT
recording RBAs when loading, PUT macro VAMI
release positioning, ENDREQ macro VAMI
request separate data and index pools
BLDVRP macro VAMI
requesting automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
requesting automatic step restart CPRT
requesting deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
requesting deferred step restart CPRT
requesting resource after restart CPRT
retrieving
addressed-direct record, GET macro VAMI
direct to sequential record, GET macro VAMI
keyed-direct record, GET macro VAMI
relative record sequentially, GET macro VAMI
run in 31-bit addressing mode VAMI
skip-sequential insertion, PUT macro VAMI
skip-sequential retrieval
GET macro VAMI
suspend many record request
CHECK macro VAMI
SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
test
data set attributes, TESTCB macro VAMI
request parameter list, TESTCB macro VAMI
using branch table, TESTCB macro VAMI
examples
CVAFFDIR macro SDA
CVAFFILT macro SDA
CVAFSEQ macro SDA
CVAFTST and CVAFDSM macros SDA
defining an alternate index VAG
defining an integrated catalog facility
catalog CAG
defining and manipulating data sets VAG
VSAM macro instructions VAG
examples, philosophy SAR
exception code CUST, DAMI
exception exit routine CUST
EXCEPTION with deferred write of buffers VAG

EXCEPTIONEXIT exit routine
contents of registers CUST
EXCEPTIONEXIT operating in SRB mode VAG
EXCEPTIONEXIT parameter VAG
ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
DEFINE command
ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
exception, I/O error AMSI, AMSV
exchange buffering DAG
EXCLUDE parameter CAG
DIAGNOSE command AMSI
EDIT statement UTIL
EXCLUDE statement
DSGROUP parameter UTIL
IEBCOPY program UTIL
IEHMOVE program UTIL
MEMBER parameter UTIL
excluding members
copy operation UTIL
exclusive
control VAG
use with multiple string processing VAG
exclusive call option LEL
exclusive control
sharing a direct data set DAG
updating direct data set DAG
exclusive control of data block (BDAM)
releasing DAMI
requesting DAMI
specified in DCB DAMI
exclusive copy or load processing UTIL
exclusive reference
defined LEL
entry table LEL
restrictions LEL
segment table LEL
XCAL option LEL
exclusive segments
note on overlay programs LEL
EXCP access method CPRT, GI
EXCP appendages
register contents at entry CUST
EXCP macro DAG
control blocks used
DCB SDA
DEB SDA
ECB SDA
IOB SDA
macro specification SDA
macros used
CLOSE SDA
EOV SDA
OPEN SDA
multivolume data set requirement SDA
not recommended DAG
problem programs SDA
real storage SDA

EXCP macro (*continued*)
 relationship with SYNADAF macro DAMI
 system control programs SDA
 using WAIT macro SDA

EXCP (execute channel program)
 ABE appendage CUST
 building list of fixed data areas SDA
 channel programs
 appendage entry points CUST
 appendage programming restrictions CUST
 appendage register usage CUST
 appendage returns CUST
 appendages CUST
 authorized appendage list CUST
 completion processing SDA
 execution SDA
 initiation SDA
 I/O error handling SDA
 modifying SDA
 programming considerations SDA
 system-included appendages CUST
 translation by I/O supervisor SDA

CHE appendage CUST
 control blocks used
 DCB SDA
 DEB SDA
 ECB SDA
 IOB SDA

EOE appendage CUST
 general information CUST
 IDAW (indirect addressing words) SDA
 PCI appendage CUST
 requirements SDA
 channel program SDA
 control blocks SDA

SIO appendage CUST
 V=R address space SDA

EXCPVR macro SDA

EXEC statement AMSI
 automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
 COND parameter CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 described AMSV
 example CPRT
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUGDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL

EXEC statement (*continued*)
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 job step options
 DD statements LEL
 incompatible job step LEL
 module attributes LEL
 output options LEL
 size parameter guidelines LEL
 space allocation LEL
 special processing options LEL

linkage editor
 introduction LEL
 job step options LEL
 program name LEL
 REGION parameter LEL
 return code LEL

loader
 described LEL
 examples LEL

operator considerations CPRT
 PGM parameter CPRT
 RD parameter
 See RD parameter
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 TIME parameter CPRT

executable module LEL

execute form
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 usage VAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI

execute-form keyword VAMI

executing channel programs
 problem programs SDA
 real storage SDA
 system control programs SDA

executing macros
 addressing mode, 24- and 31-bit DAMI

execution control commands
 DO-END AMSV
 DO-END command sequence AMSI
 IF-THEN-ELSE AMSV
 IF-THEN-ELSE sequence AMSI
 null AMSV
 null commands AMSI
 PARM AMSV
 PARM command AMSI

execution control commands (*continued*)

SET AMSV
SET command AMSI
execution data sets PG
execution error messages
DIAGNOSE CAG
DIAGNOSE command CAG
message, explanation, and recovery
procedure CAG
execution time
generation
access method control block VAMI
exit list VAMI
request parameter list VAMI
exit list VAG
address displayed in SHOWCB macro VAMI
allocation retrieval list CUST
described CUST
FCB Image Exit CUST
fields displayed in SHOWCB macro VAMI
generation
execution time VAMI
EXLST macro VAMI
length displayed, SHOWCB macro VAMI
programming conventions CUST
recovery requirements CUST
restrictions CUST
EXIT parameter
CREATE statement UTIL
exit routine
See *also* EXLST operand
allocation retrieval list CUST
block count CUST, DAMI
conventions CUST
DADSM
IGGPREE00 CUST
data control block
See EXLST operand
DCB abend CUST
DCB (data control block) CUST
defer nonstandard input trailer label CUST
end-of-data CUST
See *also* EODAD operand
end-of-volume CPRT, CUST, DAMI
checkpoint in CPRT
description CPRT
EOV function CPRT
label routine CPRT
RD parameter (see RD parameter) CPRT
register contents CPRT
EODAD CUST
error analysis
See error exits
example CUST
exception exit CUST
FCB image CUST, DAMI
identified by DCB CUST
identifying UTIL

exit routine (*continued*)

IEBTPCH program UTIL
ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 CUST
JFCBE CUST
JRNAD CUST
LERAD CUST
list CUST
list format DAMI
open/EOV user exit
nonspecific tape mount requests GI
security verification GI
open/EOV user exit for nonspecific tape mount
requests TAPE
open/EOV user exit for security verification TAPE
QSAM parallel input CUST
reentrant CUST
register contents on entry CUST
replaceable module
IDATMSTP CUST
IFG0EX0A CUST
IFG0EX0B CUST
IFG0199I CUST
IGBDCSX1 CUST
IGBDCSX2 CUST
IGGPOST0 CUST
IGGPREE00 CUST
IGG026DU CUST
IGG029DM CUST
IGG029DU CUST
IGG030DU CUST
IGXMSGEX CUST
return codes CUST
returning to main program CUST
returning to utility program CUST
standard user label CUST
SYNAD
analyzing physical errors CUST
synchronous error CUST
totaling CUST
UPAD CUST
user labeling DAMI
user totaling CUST, DAMI
user written CUST
version 3 TAPE
exit testing
issuing
ABEND macro CUST
messages CUST
SDUMP macro CUST
setting CVTSDUMP CUST
taking dumps CUST
techniques CUST
using console DUMP command CUST
EXITS statement
DATA parameter UTIL
ERROR parameter UTIL
IEBCOMPR program UTIL
IEBGENER program UTIL

EXITS statement (*continued*)
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INREC parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 IOERROR parameter UTIL
 KEY parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTREC parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 PRECOMP parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 exits to error analysis routines CAG
 exits, DCB DAG
 exit, user written routines VAG
 EXLLEN parameter
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 EXLST exit list
 DCB format and contents CUST
 register contents CUST
 EXLST macro VAG
 described VAMI
 performing exception processing CUST
 EXLST operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 described CUST
 foundation block extension SDA
 list format DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 exit routine
 block count DAMI
 end-of-volume DAMI
 FCB image DAMI
 user labeling DAMI
 user, processing DAMI
 EXLST parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 EXPAND parameter
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 EXPAND statement LEL
 EXPDT parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 expiration
 defining management class attributes SAR
 NEVER option IUG

 expiration (*continued*)
 retention limit SAR
 expiration attributes SAR
 expiration date
 altering data set AMSI
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 defining entry-sequenced cluster AMSI
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 LABEL parameter TAPE
 on existing labels TAPE
 overriding SDA
 volume label editor CUST
 expiration date (EXPDT) SAR
 EXPIRATION parameter
 LISTCAT command AMSV
 output listings AMSI, AMSV
 specifying number of days AMSI
 expire after date
 management class attribute IUG
 expire after days non-usage
 management class attribute IUG
 explicit request for ENQ CPRT
 explicitly specified attribute
 selection order AMSI
 EXPORT command VAG
 backup and recovery CAG
 DISCONNECT parameter CAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT DISCONNECT command
 catalog selection order AMSI
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT DISCONNECT parameter
 SMS CATALOG keyword CAG
 EXPORT DISCONNECT/IMPORT CONNECT CAG
 exporting
 VSAM recoverable catalogs AMSV, CAG
 exporting a data set
 See EXPORT command
 EXPORTRA command
 examples AMSV
 format AMSV
 optional parameters AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 EXPORTRA/IMPORTRA command
 catalog recovery CAG
 recovering catalog entries CAG
 VSAM recoverable catalogs CAG

EXPORT/IMPORT command
 backup and recovery CAG
 BCS
 reorganization CAG
 rebuilding a catalog CAG
 recovering shared catalogs CAG
 expressions
 absolute (absexp) DAMI
 described CUST
 for operands CAG
 relocatable (relexp) DAMI
 EXT field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 EXTEND field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 EXTEND operand
 OPEN macro DAMI
 EXTEND operand (OPEN macro)
 device independence DAG
 extending sequential data set DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 QISAM use DAG
 specifying DAG
 use with SYSIN/SYSOUT DAG
 extended binary coded decimal interchange code
 See EBCDIC
 extended logical record interface
 See XLRI
 extended search option
 direct data set DAG
 LIMCT operand DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 extension records
 for catalogs CAG
 EXTENT NO LOW (C-H) HIGH (C-H) field in formatted
 VTOC listing UTIL
 extents
 concatenation limit DAG
 defined DAG
 DSCB CPRT
 for deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 external dummy section
 See *a/so* pseudoregister
 defined LEL
 processing LEL
 external file key
 cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 external labels TAPE
 external name
 defined LEL
 external name
 See control section name, entry name
 external reference
 changing LEL
 defined LEL
 external symbol dictionary LEL
 resolving LEL
 weak
 automatic library-call LEL
 cross-reference table LEL

external sort VAG
 external symbol
 changing LEL
 defined LEL
 external symbol dictionary
 See ESD
 EXTERNALKEYNAME parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 EXTERNALSORT parameter VAG
 BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 EXTRACT macro CPRT

F

F-format records
 See format-F records
 See RECFM operand
 facility class authorization AMSI
 FACILITY resource class SAR
 FCB parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 FCB statement
 CHx parameter UTIL
 COPYP parameter UTIL
 DEFAULT parameter UTIL
 FORMEND parameter UTIL
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 LINES parameter UTIL
 LNCH parameter UTIL
 LPI parameter UTIL
 PSPEED parameter UTIL
 SIZE parameter UTIL
 FCB (forms control buffer)
 defining image for 3211 CUST
 image
 defining DAMI
 exit CUST
 formats DAG
 identification in JFCBE CUST
 relationship with SETPRT DAG
 operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 3203 printer DAMI
 3211 printer DAMI
 3262 Model 5 printer DAMI
 4245 printer DAMI
 4248 printer DAMI
 FCB (forms control buffer) image
 default image
 3262 printer SDA
 4245 printer SDA
 4248 printer SDA
 6262 printer SDA
 JES2 support SDA
 SYS1.IMAGELIB
 function SDA
 image addition SDA
 retrieving image SDA

FCB (forms control buffer) module
 building
 examples UTIL
 copy modification modules UTIL
 creating UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing UTIL
 loading UTIL
 FCL (filter criteria list)
 entry format SDA
 header format SDA
 FD statement
 ACTION parameter UTIL
 FILL parameter UTIL
 FORMAT parameter UTIL
 FROMLOC parameter UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 INDEX parameter UTIL
 INPUT parameter UTIL
 LENGTH parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 PICTURE parameter UTIL
 SIGN parameter UTIL
 STARTLOC parameter UTIL
 FDBK parameter VAMI
 feedback
 BDAM READ macro DAG
 BDAM WRITE macro DAG
 block position DAMI
 next address DAMI
 option DAG
 feedback area
 request parameter list
 reason codes VAMI
 feedback word in the RPL VAMI
 FEOV macro CPRT
 ANSI standard labels
 input tape TAPE
 output tape TAPE
 description DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 IBM standard labels
 input tape TAPE
 output tape TAPE
 ignored for SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 restriction with spanned records DAG
 restriction with trailer label exit CUST
 use by access method DAMI
 using DAMI
 fetch
 See program fetch
 field
 altering contents
 IEBDG program UTIL
 changing the contents
 IEBDG program UTIL
 converting UTIL
 field (*continued*)
 defining the contents
 IEBDG program UTIL
 editing information UTIL
 field names AMSI
 FIELD parameter
 RECORD statement UTIL
 FIELD resource class SAR
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 file access exit DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS version 3 installation exits CUST
 file key, secondary VAG
 file mark, restriction DAG
 FILE parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE UCAT FORCE CAG
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI
 REPRO command AMSI
 use CAG
 VERIFY command AMSI, AMSV
 file section number
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 file sequence number
 See *also* data set sequence number
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 file set identifier
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 file-protect message CPRT
 FILESEQUENCENUMBERS parameter
 DEFINE command
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 file, end of
 See end-of-file
 FILL parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 FILTER CLEAR command
 filter panel IUG
 reference IUG
 FILTER command
 description IUG
 errors IUG
 filter entry panel IUG
 reference IUG
 filter criteria list
 See FCL

filter list
 defined GI
 FILTERED LIST message
 list panel IUG
 filtering AMSI, VAG
 filtering list entries
 description IUG
 errors IUG
 filter entry panel IUG
 parameters IUG
 unfiltering IUG
 warning line IUG
 FILTLIST statement SAR
 FIND command
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 FIND macro
 described DAMI
 description
 partitioned data set DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 reason codes DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 updating
 partitioned data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 first record, verification
 nonstandard labels CUST
 volume label editor CUST
 first record, verification of
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 bypass label processing TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels TAPE
 fix in real storage VAG
 FIX parameter VAMI
 fixed action UTIL
 fixed data fields
 control data set sizing SAR
 fixed-length records AMSI
 See *a/so* BLKSIZE operand, RECFM operand
 description DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 specifying AMSV
 fixing data areas with EXCPVR SDA
 FKS parameter VAMI
 FLASH operand
 modifying in SETPRT macro DAMI
 specifying SETPRT macro DAMI
 FMT 2 OR 3 DSCB field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 FOLD command
 data set list IUG
 reference IUG
 FOLD parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 FOR parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 force end-of-volume
 See FEOV macro
 FORCE parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 forced writing, buffers VAG
 FORCE|NOFORCE
 delete CAG
 format
 ACB macro VAMI
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 allocation retrieval area SDA
 allocation retrieval list SDA
 alternate index VAG
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 buffer list entry SDA
 buffer list header SDA
 CHECK macro VAMI
 CLOSE macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 control area VAG
 control block
 ACS installation exit entry CUST
 invoking ACS interface routine CUST
 control interval VAG
 control interval definition field VAG
 CVPL (CVAF parameter list) SDA
 DADSM pre/postprocessing exit parameter
 list CUST
 data set labels
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 DCS pre/postcalculation exit parameter list CUST
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 ENDREQ macro VAMI
 entry-sequenced data set VAG
 ERASE macro VAMI
 execute form VAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 exit list DAMI
 EXLST macro VAMI
 free space VAG
 GENCB macro VAMI
 GET macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 index entry VAG

format (continued)

index record VAG
index record entry VAG
index record header VAG
ISMF command table CUST
ISMF line operator table CUST
key-sequenced VAG
key-sequenced data set VAG
linear data set VAG
list form
 described VAMI
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
LSPACE
 data return area SDA
 expanded message return area SDA
 message return area SDA
 parameter list SDA
MNTACQ macro VAMI
MODCB macro VAMI
MRKBFR macro VAMI
OIEXL (OPEN installation exit parameter list) CUST
OPEN macro VAMI
page DAMI
parameter lists
 building VAMI
 GENCB VAMI
 MODCB VAMI
 SHOWCB VAMI
 specifying VAMI
 TESTCB VAMI
POINT macro VAMI
PUT macro VAMI
PUTIX macro VAMI
record
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
record definition field VAG
relative record data set VAG
RPL macro VAMI
SCHBFR macro VAMI
SHOWCB macro VAMI
standard form
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
system-generated name VAG
TESTCB macro VAMI
user labels
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
VERIFY macro VAMI
WRTBFR macro VAMI
format of panels, changing CUST
FORMAT parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 LISTPDS statement UTIL

FORMAT parameter (continued)

LISTVTOC statement UTIL
format 0-6 DSCB SDA
format-D records DAG
 restriction
 chained scheduling DAG
format-F records
 card reader and punch DAG
 description DAG
 ISO/ANSI tapes DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS tapes DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 standard format DAG
format-S records
 extended logical record interface DAG
 segment descriptor word DAG
format-U records
 calculating record length DAG
 card reader and punch DAG
 description DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 restriction for ISO/ANSI tapes DAG
format-V records
 block descriptor word DAG
 card punch DAG
 description DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 record descriptor word DAG
 segment control codes DAG
 segment descriptor word DAG
 spanned DAG
format-1 DSCB
 reading from VTOC SDA
 SMS indicators CUST
format-1 DSCB not found
 installation exit
 IFG0EX0A CUST
 parameter list CUST
 register contents CUST
 return codes CUST
format-4 DSCB
 SMS indicators CUST
formatted VTOC listing
 ADHIN field UTIL
 ADLIN field UTIL
 BLKSIZE field UTIL
 CYLAD field UTIL
 CYLOV field UTIL
 DATA SET NAME field UTIL
 DATE.CRE field UTIL
 DATE.EXP field UTIL
 DATE.REF field UTIL
 DSORG field UTIL
 EXT field UTIL
 EXTEND field UTIL
 EXTENT NO LOW (C-H) HIGH (C-H) field UTIL
 FMT 2 OR 3 DSCB field UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL

formatted VTOC listing (continued)

INITIAL ALLOC field UTIL
KEYLEN field UTIL
LAST BLK PTR field UTIL
LCYAD field UTIL
LMSAD field UTIL
LPRAD field UTIL
LRECL field UTIL
LTRAD field UTIL
L2MIN field UTIL
L3MIN field UTIL
NOBYTE field UTIL
NOLEV field UTIL
NOTRK field UTIL
OPTCD field UTIL
OVRCT field UTIL
PRCTR field UTIL
PTRDS field UTIL
RECFM field UTIL
RORG1 field UTIL
SEQNO field UTIL
SER NO field UTIL
SMS.IND field UTIL
TAGDT field UTIL
USED PDS BYTES field UTIL
2MIND field UTIL
2ND ALLOC field UTIL
3MIND field UTIL
FORMEND parameter
FCB statement UTIL
forms alignment DAMI
forms control buffer
See FCB
forms control buffer image
See FCB image
forms control buffer module
See FCB module
forms control buffer (FCB) CPRT
forms overlay frame DAMI
FORTRAN TAPE
forward merge of the DCB TAPE
forward space (CNTRL macro) DAMI
FOVT (format service vector table) SDA
fragmentation index
volume list IUG
volume selection IUG
fragmented storage CPRT
free chain rebuild
VSAM catalog CAG
free control interval VAG
free DSCBs
volume list IUG
volume selection IUG
free extents
volume list IUG
volume selection IUG
FREE operand DAG

FREE option
CLOSE macro DAMI
free space
altering VAG
control interval VAG
control interval size VAG
DASD volume, using LSPACE macro SDA
determining VAG
format VAG
improving performance VAG
inserting records VAG
optimal control interval VAG
threshold VAG
volume list IUG
volume selection IUG
free VIRs
volume list IUG
volume selection IUG
FREEBUF macro
controls buffers DAG
described DAMI
description DAG
example DAG
GETBUF macro DAMI
ISAM DAG
relationship to
BUILD macro DAMI
use by access method DAMI
FREEDBUF macro
described DAMI
description DAG
sharing a data set DAG
use by access method DAMI
used with BISAM DAMI
FREEPOOL macro
described DAMI
GETPOOL macro DAMI
relationship to
CLOSE macro DAMI
use by access method DAMI
when issued for card punch data set DAG
when issued for printer data set DAG
when used DAG
FREESPACE parameter VAG
ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
DEFINE command
ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
USERCATALOG AMSI
FROM parameter
COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
COPY PDS statement UTIL
INCLUDE statement UTIL
MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
MOVE PDS statement UTIL
REPLACE statement UTIL

FROMADDRESS parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 FROMDD parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 FROMKEY parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 FROMLOC parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 FROMNUMBER parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 front key compression VAG
 FS parameter VAMI
 FTNCD parameter VAMI
 full access, password VAG
 full copy or load processing partitioned data UTIL
 full function mode
 I/O device GI
 FULL parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 full-track-index write option DAG, DAMI
 fullword boundary alignment
 See BFALN operand
 FUNC operand
 DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 function CPRT
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 function statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 restrictions UTIL
 functional commands
 format AMSI, AMSV
 summary AMSI, AMSV
 functions, utility program
 guide to UTIL
 FUNCTN operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 FWD parameter VAMI

G

GAT (generation aging table) CAG
 GCM parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 GCMLIST parameter
 TABLE statement UTIL
 GDG elements on primary
 management class attribute IUG

GDG (generation data group base entry)
 keyword fields AMSI
 GDG (generation data group)
 alias name CAG
 altering attributes AMSV
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 attributes SAR
 cataloging CAG
 component CAG
 creating AMSV
 defining AMSV
 deleting AMSV
 described TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 listing entries AMSV
 mandatory cataloging CAG
 GDGNT (generation data group name table)
 caution, avoid different levels of same generation
 data group CPRT
 description CPRT
 GDRB (ISMF global data repository block) SDA
 GDS (generation data set)
 cataloging maximum number AMSV
 checking for deferred roll-in state CAG
 deferred roll in state CAG
 mandatory cataloging CAG
 recovery CAG
 retrieving by name CAG
 uncataloging AMSV
 GE relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 GEN operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 GENCB macro VAG
 correcting RPL CUST
 execute form VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 generation
 ACB VAMI
 access method control block VAMI
 exit list VAMI
 form VAMI
 request parameter list VAMI
 inconsistent operand error VAMI
 link to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 rebuilding RPL CUST
 return codes VAMI
 general registers
 saving and restoring conventions CUST
 generate
 control block VAG
 exit list VAG

generate form

GENCB macro VAMI
keyword VAMI
MODCB macro VAMI
SHOWCB macro VAMI
TESTCB macro VAMI
usage VAMI

GENERATE statement

IEBGENER program UTIL
MAXFLDS parameter UTIL
MAXGPS parameter UTIL
MAXNAME parameter UTIL

generated name

VSAM catalog CAG

generating output records UTIL

generation

GENCB macro VAMI
request parameter list VAMI

generation data group

See *also* GDG

absolute generation name DAG,
allocating SMS-managed DAG
altering attributes AMSI
base entry keywords AMSI
building an index DAG
creating AMSI
creating a new DAG
defined DAG
defining AMSI
deleting AMSI
entering in the catalog DAG
listing entries AMSI
naming conventions
Version 3 labels DAG
relative generation name DAG
retrieving DAG
SMS-managed DAG

generation data group index

building and maintaining
OS CVOL UTIL

generation data group name table

See GDGNT

generation data set DAG, GI

activating DAG
cataloging maximum number AMSI
description CPRT
in checkpoint CPRT
in restart CPRT
JES3 restriction CPRT
renaming AMSI
roll in DAG
roll-in AMSI
SMS restriction AMSI
uncataloging AMSI
used as checkpoint data set CPRT

generation index DAG

generation number field

Version 3 labels DAG

generation numbers

ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
described TAPE
IBM standard labels TAPE
relative DAG

GENERATIONDATAGROUP parameter

DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV

GENERATIONDATAGROUP subcommand

DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV

generation, system CPRT

generic

key VAG

profile checking facility VAG

generic catalog selection AMSI

generic key

specified in PRINT command AMSI, AMSV

generic name

altering AMSI, AMSV

deleting AMSV

device type AMSI, AMSV

listing entries AMSI

renaming CAG

using ALTER CAG

generic profile (RACF) GI

GET macro VAG

ASCII translation DAMI

data mode

QSAM DAMI

description DAG

EODAD routine CUST

format VAMI

format-U records DAG

locate mode

QISAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

move mode

QISAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

restriction when using CNTRL macro DAMI

parallel input processing DAG

PDAB macro DAMI

QISAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

reason codes VAMI

relationship to

CNTRL macro DAMI

EODAD (see EODAD operand) DAMI

RELSE macro DAMI

SETL macro DAMI

restriction with spanned records to enter EODAD

routine CUST

retrieve

addressed-direct record VAMI

addressed-sequential record VAMI

direct to sequential record VAMI

keyed-direct record VAMI

keyed-sequential record VAMI

record VAMI

GET macro (*continued*)
 retrieve (*continued*)
 relative record VAMI
 skip-sequential record VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 TYPE=P DAMI
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 GET routine exits DAMI
 GET-previous processing VAG
 GETBUF macro
 controls buffers DAG
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 FREEBUF macro DAMI
 relationship to
 BUILD macro DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 GETIX macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 GETPOOL macro
 described DAMI
 FREEPOOL macro DAMI
 ISAM data set DAG
 relationship to
 BFALN operand DAMI
 BUFCB operand DAMI
 BUFL operand DAMI
 BUFNO operand DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 gigabyte GI
 global resource serialization
 See GRS
 global shared resources
 See GSR
 glossary AMSI, AMSV, CAG, DAG, DAMI, SAR, VAG,
 VAMI
 graphic character modification module
 building and listing
 examples UTIL
 creating UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing UTIL
 structure
 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 graphic character set AMSI
 GRAPHIC module listing
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 GRAPHIC module structure
 IEBDG program UTIL
 3800 Model 1 UTIL
 3800 Model 3 UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement
 ASSIGN parameter UTIL
 GCM parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 REF parameter UTIL
 SEQ parameter UTIL
 GRAPHICS parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 greater than
 error symbol IUG
 hex value IUG
 relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 greater than or equal to
 relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 group names
 abbreviations AMSI
 grouping related control blocks DAG
 GRS (global resource serialization) VAG
 ALTER AMSI
 defining
 alternate index AMSI
 cluster AMSI
 user catalog AMSI
 defining alternate index AMSV
 defining cluster AMSV
 multiple system sharing AMSV
 GSR option VAMI
 GSR parameter VAMI
 GSR (global shared resources) CPRT
 concurrent requests VAG
 control block structure VAG
 Hiperspace buffer restriction VAG
 specifying VAG
 subpool VAG
 GT relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 GTF trace of CVAF processing
 See CVPL
 GTF trace records
 ACS installation exits CUST
 GTF (generalized trace facility) CAG
 guaranteed space
 data set allocation AMSI
 example AMSI
 specifying storage class AMSI
 storage class SAR
 storage class attribute IUG
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI

H

- HALCRBA parameter VAMI
- HALF parameter
 - scroll amount IUG
- HALTERDS line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- HBACKDS line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- HBDELETE line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- HDELETE line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- hdingaddr subparameter
 - PARAM parameter
 - ATTACH macro UTIL
 - LINK macro UTIL
- HDNGLIST UTIL
- HDR1 label
 - See data set label 1
- HDR2 label
 - See data set label 2
- header VAG
- header entry in GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, TESTCB
 - parameter lists VAMI
- header label
 - ANSI identifiers TAPE
 - data set TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - IBM identifiers TAPE
 - user CUST, DAG, TAPE
- headings
 - data columns IUG
- HELP command
 - data set application
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG
 - SMS lists IUG
 - volume application
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG
- help panels IUG
 - commands IUG
 - index IUG
 - invoke IUG
 - ISMF panels IUG
 - MESSAGE line operator IUG
 - messages IUG
- HEWL LEL
- HEWLOAD LEL
- HEWLOADR LEL
- HEX parameter
 - PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
- hhhh parameter
 - TRACK statement UTIL
- hhhh parameter (*continued*)
 - VTOC statement UTIL
- HIDE line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- hiding list entries
 - errors IUG
 - list panel IUG
 - reshowing hidden entries IUG
 - warning line IUG
- hierarchy
 - processing IUG
 - storage devices IUG
- high key
 - alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 - cluster AMSI, AMSV
- high speed search, 3480 tape volume TAPE
- high-key range CAG
- high-speed 3480 positioning SDA
- high-used RBA VAG
- highlighting CUST
- Hiperspace GI
 - defined GI
 - described VAMI
 - enhancement GI
- Hiperspace buffers VAG
 - restriction on the use of VAG
- HIS (history group)
 - keyword fields AMSI
- HISTORY parameter
 - LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 - output listings AMSI, AMSV
- HMIGRATE line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- HOLD reply CPRT
 - at automatic restart CPRT
- Hollerith conversion codes TAPE
- horizontal pointer index entry VAG
- HRECALL line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- HRECOVER line operator
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG

- IBM standard labels
 - component support TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - operating system support TAPE
 - overview of processing TAPE
 - specification TAPE
 - types TAPE
 - volume layouts TAPE
- IBM 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem TAPE

IBM 3480 tape processing TAPE
 IBM 3480 tape volume high speed search TAPE
 IBM 3800 Printing Subsystem DAMI
 ICAPRTBL program GI
 described UTIL
 examples UTIL
 executing UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 loading FCB (forms control buffer) UTIL
 loading universal character set buffer UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 utility control statements
 described UTIL
 DFN UTIL
 END UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 JOB UTIL
 UCS UTIL
 wait state codes UTIL
 ICF catalog
 data set selection IUG
 ICFCATALOG parameter
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 ICI parameter VAMI
 ICI (improved control interval access) VAG
 ICKDSF program
 assigning alternate track SDA
 copying data on defective track SDA
 ICKDSF (Device Support Facilities)
 description GI
 diagnosing I/O problems DAG
 preparing new volumes for storage groups SAR
 required level for MVS/DFP PG
 required level for MVS/DFP 3.1.1 GI
 ICKDSF (Device Support Facility) IUG
 ID parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 IDADDR parameter CPRT
 IDAELEM macro VAMI
 IDAGENC macro VAMI
 IDAL (indirect data address list) SDA
 IDAMODC macro VAMI
 IDASHOW macro VAMI
 IDATEST macro VAMI
 IDATMSTP datestamp routine
 described CUST
 dummy module CUST
 programming considerations CUST
 register contents CUST
 returning to VSAM CUST
 IDAW (indirect addressing word)
 requirements SDA
 IDCAMS program AMSI, AMSV, DAG
 IDC01360I message CAG
 IDC01371I message CAG
 IDC11361I message CAG
 IDC11362I message CAG
 IDC11367I message CAG
 IDC11373I message CAG
 IDC11374I messages CAG
 IDC11375I message CAG
 IDC21363I message CAG
 IDC21364I message CAG
 IDC21365I message CAG
 IDC21372I message CAG
 IDC3009I message CAG
 IDC31366I message CAG
 IDC31368I message CAG
 IDC31369I message CAG
 IDC31370I message CAG
 IDC31376I message CAG
 IDC31377I message CAG
 IDC3351I message CAG
 IDENT parameter
 RECORD statement UTIL
 IDENTIFY statement summary LEL
 identifying
 tape reels TAPE
 identifying a catalog's volume CAG
 identifying tape volumes
 CHKLST command AMSI, AMSV
 IDLNG parameter CPRT
 IDR (identification record)
 See CSECT identification records
 IEAAPPO0
 EXCP CUST
 IEBCOMPR program GI
 comparing data sets UTIL
 described UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements
 COMPARE UTIL
 described UTIL
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 verifying backup copy UTIL
 IEBCOMPR utility
 user exit routines CUST
 IEBCOPY program
 altering load modules GI
 altering load modules in place UTIL
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL

IEBCOPY program (continued)

- buffer size UTIL
- compressing a data set UTIL
- compressing partitioned data sets DAG
- copying and reblocking load modules UTIL
- copying load modules GI
- copying members with aliases UTIL
- copying or loading unloaded data sets UTIL
- creating
 - backup copy UTIL
 - copy modification module UTIL
- described UTIL
- description GI
- DFDSS copy to SMS-managed volumes UTIL
- examples UTIL
- excluding members UTIL
- input and output UTIL
- inserting RLD (relocation dictionary) counts UTIL
- job control statements UTIL
- load operation UTIL
- merging partitioned data sets UTIL
- overlay load modules UTIL
- parameters UTIL
- PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
- re-creating a data set UTIL
- renaming selected members UTIL
- replacing
 - identically named members UTIL
 - selected members UTIL
- requirements for load modules UTIL
- restrictions UTIL
- return codes UTIL
- selecting members to be copied UTIL
- selecting members to be loaded or unloaded UTIL
- space allocation UTIL
- SYSIN DD statement UTIL
- SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
- unload operation UTIL
- unloaded data set block size UTIL
- utility control statements
 - ALTERMOD UTIL
 - COPY UTIL
 - COPYMOD UTIL
 - described UTIL
 - EXCLUDE UTIL
 - SELECT UTIL

IEBDG program GI

- creating graphic character modification module UTIL
- defining fields UTIL
- described UTIL
- examples UTIL
- exits
 - CREATE CUST
- GRAPHIC module structure UTIL
- IBM supplied patterns UTIL
- input and output UTIL

IEBDG program (continued)

- job control statements UTIL
- modifying fields UTIL
- parameters UTIL
- parinset DD statement UTIL
- PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
- parout DD statement UTIL
- return codes UTIL
- seqout DD statement UTIL
- sequinset DD statement UTIL
- SYSIN DD statement UTIL
- SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
- TABLE module listing UTIL
- user-specified pictures UTIL
- utility control statements
 - described UTIL
 - DSD UTIL
 - END UTIL
 - FD UTIL
 - RÉPEAT UTIL
- IEBDG utility
 - user exit routines CUST
- IEBEDIT program GI
 - described UTIL
 - examples UTIL
 - EXEC statement UTIL
 - input and output UTIL
 - job control statements UTIL
 - JOB statement UTIL
 - parameters UTIL
 - return codes UTIL
 - SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 - SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 - SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 - SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 - utility control statements
 - EDIT UTIL
- IEBGENER program GI
 - creating an edited data set UTIL
 - creating backup copy UTIL
 - creating partitioned data sets UTIL
 - described UTIL
 - examples UTIL
 - EXEC statement UTIL
 - expanding partitioned data sets UTIL
 - input and output UTIL
 - job control statements UTIL
 - JOB statement UTIL
 - parameters UTIL
 - reblocking or changing logical record length UTIL
 - region size calculation UTIL
 - return codes UTIL
 - SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 - SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 - SYSPRINT statement UTIL
 - SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 - SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 - utility control statements
 - described UTIL

IEBGENER program (continued)

utility control statements (continued)

EXITS UTIL
GENERATE UTIL
LABELS UTIL
MEMBER UTIL
RECORD UTIL

IEBGENER utility

user exit routines CUST

IEBIMAGE program GI

CHARSET module listing UTIL

CHARSET module structure

described UTIL

3800 Model 1 UTIL

3800 Model 3 UTIL

COPYMOD module listing UTIL

COPYMOD module structure UTIL

creating

character arrangement table module UTIL

FCB (forms control buffer) module UTIL

library character set module UTIL

described UTIL

examples UTIL

FCB module listing UTIL

GRAPHIC module listing UTIL

input and output UTIL

job control statements UTIL

module naming conventions UTIL

module structure UTIL

operation groups UTIL

parameters UTIL

printer models supported by UTIL

return codes UTIL

storage requirements

pageable virtual storage UTIL

SYS1.IMAGELIB data set UTIL

SYSIN DD statement UTIL

SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL

SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL

SYS1.IMAGELIB data set UTIL

TABLE module structure UTIL

utility control statements

CHARSET UTIL

COPYMOD UTIL

described UTIL

FCB UTIL

GRAPHIC UTIL

INCLUDE UTIL

NAME UTIL

OPTION UTIL

TABLE UTIL

3800 FCB (forms control buffer) module

structure UTIL

4248 FCB (forms control buffer) module

structure UTIL

IEBISAM program GI

creating

sequential backup copy UTIL

IEBISAM program (continued)

described UTIL

examples UTIL

EXEC statement UTIL

input and output UTIL

ISAM data set

copying UTIL

creating from unloaded data set UTIL

printing logical records UTIL

job control statements UTIL

JOB statement UTIL

overriding DCB control information UTIL

parameters UTIL

PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL

return codes UTIL

SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL

SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL

SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL

IEBPTPCH program GI

described UTIL

examples UTIL

input and output UTIL

job control statements UTIL

parameters UTIL

printing a data set UTIL

printing or punching

edited data set UTIL

partitioned directory UTIL

selected members UTIL

selected records UTIL

punching a data set UTIL

return codes UTIL

SYSIN DD statement UTIL

SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL

SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL

SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL

utility control statements

described UTIL

EXITS UTIL

LABELS UTIL

MEMBER UTIL

PRINT UTIL

PUNCH UTIL

RECORD UTIL

TITLE UTIL

IEBPTPCH utility

user exit routines CUST

IEBUPDTE program GI

changing data set organization UTIL

creating and updating data set libraries UTIL

data statement UTIL

described UTIL

detail statement UTIL

examples UTIL

EXEC statement UTIL

function statement UTIL

input and output UTIL

input statements LEL

IEBUPDTE program (*continued*)
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 modifying existing data set UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 return codes
 defined UTIL
 UPDATE parameter UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 SYS1.PARMLIB
 appendage listing usage CUST
 utility control statements
 ADD UTIL
 ALIAS UTIL
 CHANGE UTIL
 DELETE UTIL
 described UTIL
 ENDUP UTIL
 LABEL UTIL
 NUMBER UTIL
 REPL UTIL
 REPRO UTIL
 IECDSECT macro
 nonstandard labels CUST
 volume label editor CUST
 IECIEPRM parameter list CUST
 IEEOENTE macro
 nonspecific tape volume mount exit CUST
 IEEOVSE macro
 open/eov volume security/verification exit CUST
 parameter list CUST
 IECPCNVT (relative track address to actual track
 address conversion routine) SDA
 IECPRLTV (actual track address to relative track
 address conversion routine) SDA
 IECUCBCX macro CUST
 IEC0SCR1 (sector conversion routine) SDA
 IEC1611 message CAG
 IEC3311 message CAG
 IEC704A C message CUST
 IEFJFCBN macro SDA
 IEFSSNnn
 defining SMS to MVS SAR
 IEFUCBOB macro
 mapping system control blocks SDA
 nonstandard labels CUST
 volume label editor CUST
 IEFXVAVR module CUST
 IEFXVNSL routine CUST
 IEHATLAS program
 DASD error recovery SDA
 described UTIL
 examples UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL

IEHATLAS program (*continued*)
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements
 described UTIL
 TRACK UTIL
 VTOC UTIL
 IEHINITT program GI
 anyname DD statement UTIL
 assigning volume serial numbers TAPE
 creating ANSI standard labels TAPE
 creating IBM standard labels TAPE
 described UTIL
 dummy ANSI HDR1 label TAPE
 dummy IBM HDR1 label TAPE
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 placing a standard label set on magnetic
 tape UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements
 described UTIL
 INITT UTIL
 IEHLIST LISTVTOC CAG
 IEHLIST LISTVTOC command
 IEHLIST program DAG, GI, SDA
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL
 described UTIL
 enhancements GI
 examples UTIL
 formatted VTOC listing
 fields explained UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 listing
 indexed VTOC UTIL
 OS CVOL entries UTIL
 listing partitioned data set directory
 described UTIL
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 listing VTOC (volume table of contents)
 described UTIL
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 unedited format UTIL

IEHLIST program (*continued*)
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 sample output - volume table of contents UTIL
 sample VTOC listing UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements
 described UTIL
 LISTCTLG UTIL
 LISTPDS UTIL
 LISTVTOC UTIL

IEHMOVE program DAG, GI
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL
 copying or moving
 BDAM data sets UTIL
 BDAM data sets with variable-spanned
 records UTIL
 data set UTIL
 entire volume of data sets UTIL
 multivolume data sets UTIL
 OS CVOL UTIL
 partitioned data sets UTIL
 qualifying cataloged data sets UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 unloaded data sets UTIL
 unmovable data sets UTIL
 described UTIL
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 JCL for track overflow feature UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 move or copy
 SMS volumes UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 RACF protection UTIL
 reblocking data sets UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 tape DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements
 COPY CATALOG UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP UTIL
 COPY DSNAME UTIL
 COPY PDS UTIL
 COPY VOLUME UTIL
 described UTIL
 EXCLUDE UTIL
 INCLUDE UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME UTIL
 MOVE PDS UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME UTIL

IEHMOVE program (*continued*)
 utility control statements (*continued*)
 REPLACE UTIL
 SELECT UTIL
 volume size compatibility UTIL

IEHPROGM program DAG, GI
 adding data set passwords UTIL
 anyname1 DD statement UTIL
 anyname2 DD statement UTIL
 CONNECT statement CAG
 deleting data set passwords UTIL
 described UTIL
 examples UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 listing password entries UTIL
 maintaining data set passwords UTIL
 OS CVOL
 building and maintaining generation data group
 index UTIL
 building or deleting index UTIL
 building or deleting index alias UTIL
 cataloging data sets UTIL
 connecting or releasing two UTIL
 parameters UTIL
 PARM parameter (EXEC statement) UTIL
 renaming data set or member UTIL
 replacing data set passwords UTIL
 return codes UTIL
 scratching data sets or members UTIL
 SYSIN DD statement UTIL
 SYSPRINT DD statement UTIL
 utility control statements
 ADD UTIL
 BLDA UTIL
 BLDG UTIL
 BLDX UTIL
 CATLG UTIL
 CONNECT UTIL
 DELETP UTIL
 described UTIL
 DLTA UTIL
 DLTX UTIL
 LIST UTIL
 RELEASE UTIL
 RENAME UTIL
 REPLACE UTIL
 SCRATCH UTIL
 UNCATLG UTIL

IEPL (parameter list)
 DADSM
 format CUST

IF command AMSI, AMSV
 IF-THEN-ELSE command sequence
 execution control commands AMSV
 null commands AMSI
 specifying AMSI, AMSV

IFASMFDP tape UTIL
 IFG0EX0A
 format-1 DSCB not found CUST
 installation exit
 parameter list CUST
 IFG0EX0B
 installation exit
 DCB OPEN CUST
 IFG0199I
 data management abend installation exit CUST
 IFHSTATR program GI
 assessing quality of tapes in library UTIL
 described UTIL
 example UTIL
 EXEC statement UTIL
 input and output UTIL
 job control statements UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 sample printed output UTIL
 SYSUT1 DD statement UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement UTIL
 IGBDCSX1 CUST
 IGBDCSX2
 postcalculation installation exit CUST
 IGDACERC macro CUST
 IGDACERO
 control block structure CUST
 function CUST
 read-only variables CUST
 IGDACERW
 control block structure CUST
 fields CUST
 function CUST
 read-write variables CUST
 IGDACSDC CUST
 IGDACSMC CUST
 IGDACSPM
 control block structure CUST
 function CUST
 parameter list CUST
 IGDACSSC CUST
 IGDSMSmm
 initializing SMS SAR
 IGDSSIIN SAR
 IGGDAREN
 DADSM RENAME parameter list
 format CUST
 IGGDARU2 CUST
 IGGDARU3 CUST
 IGGDASCR
 DADSM SCRATCH parameter list
 format CUST
 IGGDASU2 CUST
 IGGDASU3 CUST
 IGGDAVLL
 DADSM volume list
 format CUST
 IGGPOST0
 DADSM CUST
 IGGPRE00
 exit routine
 DADSM CUST
 passing format-1 DSCB CUST
 IGGUCSIT macro GI, SDA
 IGG0K05B CUST
 IGG0190A CUST
 IGG0190B CUST
 IGG0190R CUST
 IGG0200B CUST
 IGG029DM CUST
 IGG029DU CUST
 IGG030DU CUST
 IGG0550B CUST
 IGG0550D CUST
 IGG0550F CUST
 IGG0550H CUST
 IGG0550P CUST
 IGNORE parameter
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 IGXMSGEX exit routine SDA
 IGXMSGEX message display
 described CUST
 format control byte structure CUST
 parameter list CUST
 programming considerations CUST
 register contents CUST
 IHAARL macro
 specification SDA
 IHADCB DSECT
 label DAG
 IHADCB dummy section DAMI
 IHAPDAB dummy section DAMI
 image
 data protection
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 FCB (forms control buffer) DAMI
 UCS (universal character set) DAMI
 image library
 maintaining SDA
 system UTIL
 using IMGLIB macro SDA
 image mode, card
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 imbed
 data class attribute IUG
 IMBED parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 IMGLIB macro
 image library maintenance SDA

IMNT (IMTT entry) SDA
 implicit request for ENQ CPRT
 IMPORT
 recovering CAG
 IMPORT command VAG
 backup and recovery CAG
 BCS
 control area size CAG
 reorganization CAG
 CONNECT parameter CAG
 DD statement DISP parameter CAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 recovering shared catalogs CAG
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT CONNECT ALIAS CAG
 IMPORT CONNECT command
 example AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 importing
 VSAM recoverable catalogs CAG
 importing a data set VAG
 importing recoverable catalogs AMSV
 IMPORTRA command
 examples AMSV
 format AMSV
 optional parameters AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 restoring catalog entries CAG
 VSAM recoverable catalogs CAG
 improved control interval access
 See ICI
 improving catalog performance CAG
 IMSK operand
 DCB macro
 EXCP interface parameters SDA
 IMS/VS
 required level for MVS/DFP GI
 IMTT (ISMF intermodule trace table)
 control blocks SDA
 IN parameter VAMI
 in-place conversion GI
 In-Storage Catalog (ISC)
 inaccessible
 data set CAG
 volume CAG
 inactive configuration GI
 INCLUDE parameter CAG
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 EDIT statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement
 CVOL parameter UTIL

INCLUDE statement (continued)
 DELSEG parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 module name UTIL
 requesting additional data sets as input LEL
 specifying ddname of DD statement LEL
 summary LEL
 included data sets
 concatenated data sets LEL
 library members LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 sequential data sets LEL
 INCLUDE/EXCLUDE parameters CAG
 including modules to be copied UTIL
 inclusive reference
 when to use LEL
 inclusive segments
 defined LEL
 incompatible job step options LEL
 incompatible module attributes LEL
 inconsistent operand error
 GENCB macro VAMI
 INCR parameter
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 increment subparameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 incremental backup GI
 INDATASET parameter
 BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT command AMSI
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 INDD parameter
 COPY statement UTIL
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 independent overflow area
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 specifying DAG
 independent utility programs
 summary UTIL
 indeterminate errors DAG
 index
 area
 calculating space DAG
 creation DAG
 assigning an alias CAG
 building a generation index CAG
 component opening VAG
 control interval size VAG
 control interval, data control area VAG

index (*continued*)

- cylinder DAMI
 - calculating space DAG
 - overflow area DAG
- data on separate volumes VAG
- deleting CAG
- deleting an alias CAG
- described IUG
- embedding VAG
- entry
 - data control interval relation VAG
 - index record format VAG
 - spanned records VAG
- highest-level
 - address of DAMI
 - size of DAMI
- index set VAG
- levels VAG
- master
 - calculating space DAG
 - number of tracks per level DAMI
 - specified in OPTCD operand (DCB macro) DAMI
 - using DAG
- options VAG
- pointers VAG
- prime VAG
- processing VAG
- record format VAG
- replicating VAG
- retrieval (GETIX macro) VAMI
- return codes CAG
- sequence set VAG
- set VAG
- space allocation for DAG
- storing (PUTIX macro) VAMI
- structure VAG
- track
 - calculating space DAG
- update VAG
- upgrade VAG
- index alias, OS CVOL
 - building UTIL
 - deleting UTIL
- INDEX and CAMLST macros
 - BLDG operand CAG
 - BLDX operand CAG
 - DLTX operand CAG
- index buffer AMSI
- index buffers VAC
- INDEX command
 - help panels IUG
- index component
 - alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 - cluster AMSI, AMSV
 - EXAMINE command AMSI
 - key-sequenced cluster
 - control interval size AMSV

index component (*continued*)

- user catalog AMSI, AMSV
- VSAM catalog CAG
- index control interval size CAG
- index entry keywords AMSI
- INDEX macro
 - BLDA operand CAG
 - building and deleting indexes CAG
 - DLTA operand CAG
 - DRPX operand CAG
 - LNKX operand CAG
 - return codes
 - CVOL CAG
- INDEX option VAMI
- index options CAG
 - data class attribute IUG
- INDEX parameter
 - BLDA statement UTIL
 - BLDG statement UTIL
 - BLDX statement UTIL
 - CONNECT statement UTIL
 - DLTX statement UTIL
 - FD statement UTIL
 - LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 - RELEASE statement UTIL
 - specifying attributes CAG
- index record
 - replication of CAG
- index status
 - volume list IUG
 - volume selection IUG
- index update
 - following control interval split VAG
- INDEXDSN parameter
 - LISTVTOC statement UTIL
- indexed data set VAG
- INDEXED parameter
 - DEFINE command
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
- indexed sequential access method
 - See ISAM
- indexed sequential data set
 - adding records DAG
 - areas DAG
 - allocating space DAG
 - index DAG
 - overflow DAG
 - prime DAG
 - buffer requirements DAG
 - cannot be managed by SMS DAG
 - creation DAG
 - defined DAG
 - deleting records DAG
 - device control DAG
 - full-track-index write option DAG
 - inserting new records DAG
 - new records at the end DAG
 - retrieving DAG

indexed sequential data set (*continued*)
 SYNAD routine CUST
 updating DAG
 indexed VTOC
 compared to nonindexed SDA
 initiating access to DSCBs SDA
 indexed VTOC (volume table of contents)
 listing UTIL
 indexing feature for 3211 SDA
 INDEXTEST parameter
 description VAG
 EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 EXAMINE output VAG
 locating structural errors VAG
 testing VAG
 index, generation data group
 building and maintaining
 OS CVOL UTIL
 index, OS CVOL
 building UTIL
 deleting UTIL
 indicator
 SMS data set
 format-1 DSCB CUST
 SMS volume
 format-4 DSCB CUST
 SYNAD routine, status CUST
 indirect address for S-type address constant VAMI
 indirect addressing DAG
 indirect addressing word (IDAW)
 See IDAW
 indirect data address list (IDAL)
 See IDAL
 indirect S-type address constant VAMI
 INFILE parameter
 BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 CHKLIST command AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 INFILE|INDATASET parameter
 BCS password protection CAG
 informational variables IUG
 INHDR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 INHDR/INTLR parameter
 user exit routines CUST
 INHIBIT parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 INHIBITSOURCE parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 INHIBITTARGET parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 INIT line operator IUG, SAR
 INIT operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 INITIAL ALLOC field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 initial data set load VAG
 initial program load
 See IPL
 initial volume label information UTIL
 INITIAL volume status SAR
 INITIAL (volume status)
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 initializing DASD volumes PG, SDA
 initiating step restart CPRT
 initiators CPRT
 INITPG parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 INITT statement
 ACCESS parameter UTIL
 ddname parameter UTIL
 DISP parameter UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 LABTYPE parameter UTIL
 NUMBTAPE parameter UTIL
 OWNER parameter UTIL
 SER parameter UTIL
 INOUT operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI
 input and output
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 input data set
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 closing DAMI, TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 opening DAMI, TAPE
 READ or GET specified in DCB
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI

input data set (continued)

READ or GET specified in DCB (continued)

BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

reading

BDAM DAMI
BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM (read a direct data set) DAMI
BSAM (read a sequential data set) DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

specifying TAPE

testing completion of I/O operations

CHECK DAMI
WAIT DAMI

used with GET macro DAMI

input data sets

linkage editor LEL
loader LEL

input fields IUG

input header label routine CUST

INPUT operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI

INPUT option

OPEN macro DAMI

INPUT parameter

CREATE statement UTIL
DSD statement UTIL
FD statement UTIL

input processing LEL

input sources

linkage editor LEL
loader LEL

input trailer label routine CUST

input work queues CPRT

input/output devices

card reader and card punch DAMI

control

PRTOV macro DAMI

control of

CNTRL macro DAMI

magnetic tape DAG, DAMI

printer DAMI

sequential data sets

card reader and punch DAG
direct access DAG
magnetic tape DAG
printer DAG

3505 card reader

DCB macro DAMI

3525 card punch

CLOSE macro DAMI
CNTRL macro DAMI
DCB macro DAMI
OPEN macro DAMI

input/output error analysis

See SYNAD exit routine

input/output errors CPRT

recovering from DAG

input/output operations

completion of DAMI

status indicators CUST

input/output support routines TAPE

See also open routine, close routine, EOVS routine

INREC parameter

EXITS statement UTIL

INREC/OUTREC parameter

user exit routines CUST

INSERT parameter

CHANGE statement UTIL

NUMBER statement UTIL

restrictions UTIL

insert records

control interval VAG

into entry-sequenced data set VAG

key-sequenced data set VAG

keyed-direct VAMI

keyed-sequential VAMI

linear data set VAG

path processing VAG

relative record data set VAG

skip sequential VAMI

INSERT statement

summary LEL

using LEL

INSPECT line operator IUG, SAR

installation

relationship among SCDSs and ACDSs SAR

installation considerations UTIL

installation exit

ACS CUST

AVR nonstandard tape label CUST

CATALOG CUST

DADSM

coding CUST

postprocessing CUST

preprocessing CUST

RENAME CUST

SCRATCH CUST

DASD calculation services CUST

data management

general information CUST

DCB OPEN CUST

defaults TAPE

dynamic device reconfiguration CUST

format-1 DSCB not found CUST

IDATMSTP datestamp CUST

ISO/ANSI/FIPS TAPE

ISO/ANSI/FIPS version 3

file access CUST

label validation CUST

label validation suppression CUST

volume access CUST

writing your routines CUST

installation exit (continued)

ISO/ANSI/FIPS version 3 (continued)
WTOR CUST
ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 tapes DAG
nonstandard tape labels CUST
RACF DAG
RACHECK (RACF) TAPE
tape label processing
 general information CUST
volume label editor CUST
volume label verification CUST
volume verification CUST
WTOR CUST, TAPE

installation exits

automatic cartridge load CUST
IGXMSGEX message display CUST
3480 tape drive messages CUST

installation procedures

JOBCAT/STEPCAT DD statements CAG
revision CAG
UNIQUE CAG

installation requirements SAR

installing MVS/DFP GI, PG

instruction line

list panels IUG

integrated catalog facility catalog GI

activity causing downgrading CAG
advantages CAG
altering attributes AMSI
attributes for define CAG
capability CAG
cataloging data sets DAG
central information point CAG
conversion
 description CAG
 from VSAM catalog CAG
 master catalog CAG
 OS CVOLS CAG
converting OS CVOL entries AMSI
converting VSAM catalog entries AMSI
copying CAG
defining space CAG
definition
 example CAG
 non-SMS example CAG
DELETE AMSI
DELETE command
 ALIAS CAG
 ERASE|NOERASE CAG
 FORCE|NOFORCE CAG
 PURGE|NOPURGE CAG
 RECOVERY|NORECOVERY CAG
 SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
 TRUENAME parameter CAG
 VVR|NVR CAG
error diagnosis CAG
estimating space CAG
EXAMINE command AMSI

integrated catalog facility catalog (continued)

exporting AMSI
importing AMSI
listing CAG
locking and unlocking
 ALTER AMSI
 DEFINE AMSI
 IMPORT AMSI
maintainability CAG
master CAG
merging user catalogs AMSI
monitoring use CAG
number of extents CAG
order of search CAG
performance CAG
performance-related attributes CAG
printing CAG
procedures CAG
recommended DAG
reorganization CAG
restoring AMSI
revising installation procedures CAG
sample procedures for conversion
 master catalog CAG
 OS CVOL CAG
 recoverable catalog CAG
 unrecoverable catalog CAG
self-describing sphere record CAG
simpler backup and recovery procedures CAG
space
 requirements CAG
space assigned CAG
structure CAG, GI
suballocation space CAG
unique space CAG
usability CAG
user CAG
volume ownership CAG
VTOC entries CAG
integrated catalog facility catalogs
 SMS PG
integrity
 data VAG
 information VAG
Interactive Storage Management Facility
 See ISMF
Interactive System Productivity Facility
 See ISPF
Interactive System Productivity Facility/Program
 Development Facility
 See ISPF/PDF
interface
 DCB
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 card reader, card punch DAMI
 direct access devices DAMI
 magnetic tape DAMI
 printer DAMI

interface (continued)
 DCB (continued)
 QSAM DAMI
 interface program, ISAM VAG
 intermediate data set
 devices supported LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SIZE option LEL
 storage required LEL
 SYSUT1 DD statement LEL
 intermediate text records, number produced LEL
 internal file key
 cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 internal sort VAG
 INTERNALKEYNAME parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 INTERNALSORT parameter
 BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 See ANSI standard labels
 interpreting
 DIAGNOSE output CAG
 error messages CAG
 interrecord gaps (IRGs) DAG
 interrelationship among catalog entries CAG
 interrupt IUG
 interruption handling procedures SDA
 interval migration GI
 INTLR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 INTOEMPTY parameter
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 introduction to tape processing TAPE
 invalid attributes or options LEL
 invalid exclusive reference
 illustration LEL
 invalid source control data set SAR
 invalidating data and index buffers VAG
 invocation error messages CAG
 invocation of
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 invoking access method services
 from problem program AMSI, AMSV
 PL/I program AMSI, AMSV
 process AMSI, AMSV
 invoking ACS interface routines CUST
 invoking ISMF IUG
 invoking macro instructions AMSI, AMSV
 invoking utility programs
 problem program UTIL
 IO parameter VAMI
 IOB (input/output block)
 chain modification SDA
 EXCP macro fields SDA
 SYNAD routine for BDAM CUST
 using EXCP macro SDA
 XDAP macro fields SDA
 IOBAD operand
 DCB macro
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 IOBSENS fields with ATLAS macro SDA
 IOERROR parameter
 EXITS statement UTIL
 user exit routines CUST
 iogen (I/O device generation) GI
 IOPID parameter VAMI
 IPL CPRT
 IPL (initial program load)
 activating SMS configuration SAR
 IRG (interrecord gap) DAG
 ISAM
 See indexed sequential data set, BISAM, QISAM
 ISAM data set
 converting to sequential data set
 examples UTIL
 copying
 described UTIL
 example UTIL
 creating from an unloaded data set UTIL
 OS CVOL cataloging UTIL
 printing logical records
 described UTIL
 example UTIL
 scratching UTIL
 unloaded data set
 example UTIL
 ISAM (indexed sequential access method)
 See *also* BISAM, QISAM
 compatibility interface CPRT
 converting a data set example VAG
 converting to VSAM VAG
 data set CPRT
 general description DAMI
 interface
 abend codes VAG
 DCB fields VAG
 DCB fields supported VAG
 DEB fields VAG
 restrictions VAG
 interface program VAG
 issuing a SYNADAF macro example VAG
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 ISC (In-Storage Catalog) CAG
 ISCII interchange tape
 See ASCII interchange tape
 ISCII/ASCII block prefix
 format-D records DAG

ISCI/ASCII block prefix (continued)

format-F records DAG
format-U records DAG
restriction DAG
ISCI/ASCII control characters TAPE
ISCI/ASCII conversion codes TAPE
ISCI/ASCII format
translating data from DAG
translating data to DAG
ISCI/ASCII tape
buffer alignment DAG
ISCI/ASCII 7-bit code TAPE
ISCI/ASCII 8-bit code TAPE
ISMF messages
command tables
described CUST
ISPF table update utility CUST
member names CUST
profile application member names CUST
customizing
blank tables CUST
changing control statement CUST
changing short and long messages CUST
CLIST control statement CUST
existing tables CUST
finding tables CUST
identifying message number CUST
restrictions CUST
skeletons CUST
SUPERZAP CUST
line operator table
member names CUST

ISMF Primary Option Menu IUG

ISMF services

control blocks

ARVT (array service vector table) SDA
CLCB (command/line operator control block) SDA
CONH (conditional control block header) SDA
CPPL (command processor parameter list) SDA
CTAP (command table - application table) SDA
CTFU (command table - function table) SDA
CTPL (command table processor parameter list) SDA
CTVT (command table processor vector table) SDA
DAB (data attribute block) SDA
DABL (data attribute block list) SDA
ERNT (error table entry) SDA
ERTB (ISMF error table) SDA
ET (ISMF environment table) SDA
FOVT (format service vector table) SDA
GDRB (ISMF global data repository block) SDA
IMNT (IMTT entry) SDA
IMTT (ISMF intermodule trace table) SDA
introduction SDA
locating SDA
LOGB (ISMF log buffer) SDA

ISMF services (continued)

control blocks (continued)

LPAB (line operator processor anchor block) SDA
LPAP (line operator table - application table) SDA
LPCB (list panel cursor control block) SDA
LPPL (line operator processor parameter list) SDA
PCCB (panel cursor control block) SDA
PVT (ISMF profile variable table) SDA
PVTV (ISMF profile variable table variables) SDA
SELB (select block) SDA
SRVT (ISMF common service routine vector table) SDA

error logging SDA

functions

data set list array refresh screen image area SDA
data set name syntax verification SDA
decrement use count SDA
enable valid commands SDA
free memory SDA
free storage and exit SDA
get storage SDA
load a module SDA
locating entry in data set list array SDA
obtain automatic data area SDA
obtaining data set counts SDA
obtaining screen area image input information SDA
place information in ISPF log SDA
position current row pointer at top of list SDA
process commands SDA
update data set list array SDA
verify commands SDA
volume serial number syntax verification SDA
word finder SDA
word parser SDA

input register contents SDA
input requirements SDA
linkage and error handling SDA
messages SDA
output register contents SDA
overview SDA
parameter lists SDA

ISMF (Interactive Storage Management Facility)

application module names SAR
authorizing and protecting PG
command
DGMCTAP CUST
table format CUST
command and line operator
reference summary SAR
customizing
described CUST
libraries CUST
making and testing changes CUST

ISMF (Interactive Storage Management Facility) (*continued*)

DASD storage usage information GI
data set use PG
default values CUST
description GI, SAR
differences between end user and storage administrator 13
function module names SAR
functions for storage administrators SAR
line operator
 DGTMLPAP CUST
 table format CUST
line operator and command module names SAR
line operator summary SAR
locating module names SAR
module names for line operators SAR
primary option menu SAR
RACF interactions SAR
storage group
 displaying status SAR
 tailoring CUST
 TSO users PG
ISO (International Organization for Standardization)
 standard labels
 See ANSI standard labels
ISO/ANSI tape
 Version 3
 block size limitation DAG
ISO/ANSI tape labels
 See ANSI tape labels
ISO/ANSI/FIPS
 label conversion on output CUST
ISO/ANSI/FIPS control characters
 defined DAMI
 format-D records DAG
 format-F ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape records DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape
 fixed-length records DAG
 undefined-length records DAG
 variable-length records DAG
ISO/ANSI/FIPS tape labels GI
ISO/ANSI/FIPS version 3 installation exits
 described CUST
 exit parameter list—IECIEPRM CUST
 file access exit CUST
 installation-written exit routines CUST
 label validation exit CUST
 label validation suppression exit CUST
 UCB tape class extension data area CUST
 UCB tape class extension—IECUCBCX CUST
 volume access exit CUST
 WTOR CUST
ISPF (Interactive System Productivity Facility)
 authorizing access SAR
 command tables
 update utility CUST
 error messages IUG

ISPF (Interactive System Productivity Facility) (*continued*)

 required level for ISMF GI, PG
 required product level IUG
 selecting ISMF primary options menu SAR
 table libraries PG
ISPF/PDF editor
 ACS routine, invoking SAR
ISPF/PDF (Interactive System Productivity Facility/Program Development Facility)
 required product level IUG
ISPSTART
 invoke ISMF IUG
 return IUG
ISPTABL IUG, PG
ISPTLIB PG
issuing a checkpoint with shared data sets VAG
italics, in notation convention VAG
ITEM parameter
 TITLE statement UTIL
I/O
 buffers
 managing with shared resources VAG
 sharing VAG
 space management VAG
 journaling of errors VAG
 related control block sharing
I/O device generation GI
I/O devices
 characteristics SDA
I/O routines
 user controlled AMSI, AMSV

J

JCL DD statement
 invoking access method services AMSI, AMSV
 VSAM data set identification AMSV
JCL (job control language)
 allocating VSAM data sets AMSI
 automatic restart CPRT
 coding VAG
 converting from ISAM to VSAM VAG
 create temporary data set VAG
 data set and volume allocation CAG
 DD parameters VAG
 DD statement
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 data control block (see DDNAME operand) DAMI
 DCB macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 defining data set VAG

JCL (job control language) *(continued)*
 enhancements GI
 identifying a catalog's volume CAG
 LABEL parameter to request ASCII translation DAMI
 LISTCAT jobs AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCRA jobs AMSV
 parameters used with VSAM VAG
 RESETCAT processing CAG
 track overflow feature UTIL
 UNIT parameter GI
 used with ISAM interface processing VAG
 VSAM VAG

JES environment
 JES2 requirement SAR

JES (job entry subsystem) DAG

JES2
 exploitation of Storage Management Subsystem
 required minimum level GI
 job journaling CPRT
 Printer support SDA
 required minimum SMS level PG

JES2 or JES3 control statements UTIL
 IEEDIT program UTIL

JES3
 checkpoint/restart CPRT
 exploitation of Storage Management Subsystem
 required minimum level GI
 for generation data sets CPRT
 job journaling CPRT
 required minimum SMS level PG

JFCB (job file control block) CPRT, DAG
 See *also* RDJFCB macro
 data set sequence number
 See positioning tapes
 during DEFINE processing CAG
 header label information TAPE
 installation exit
 OPEN CUST
 partial release, OPEN CUST
 macros used
 IHAARL SDA
 OPEN SDA
 RDJFCB SDA
 mapping macro SDA
 merging control block information TAPE
 modifying
 functions SDA
 OPEN installation exit CUST
 precautions SDA
 read CUST
 requesting partial release CUST
 updating the TAPE
 volume serial number TAPE

JFCBE (job file control block extension)
 coding a checkpoint CPRT
 exit list format DAMI
 exit routine CUST

JFCBE (job file control block extension) *(continued)*
 EXLST operand DAMI
 OPTCD parameter DAMI
 values coded CPRT
 WTOR macro CPRT

JFCBFLAG CUST
 job and job step name
 ANSI data set label TAPE
 IBM data set label TAPE

job control language
 See JCL

job control language summary LEL

job control statements TAPE
 described UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEEDIT program UTIL
 IEGENER program UTIL
 IEIMAGE program UTIL
 IEISAM program UTIL
 IEPTPCH program UTIL
 IEUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader processing
 basic format LEL
 compile-load job LEL
 load job LEL
 multiple compilations LEL

job deck reinterpretation CPRT

job entry subsystem
 See JES2, JES3

job failure
 abend message CPRT
 automatic restart after CPRT
 during checkpoint entry CPRT
 possible cause CPRT
 saving checkpoint data CPRT
 termination during CPRT
 use of MOD CPRT
 use of RD parameter
 See RD parameter
 with JES3 CPRT
 with job journaling CPRT

job file control block
 See JFCB

job file control block extension
 See JFCBE

job file control block (JFCB)
 See JFCB

job journal
 ABEND CPRT

job journal (*continued*)
 system restart CPRT
 job journaling
 automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 JES2 CPRT
 JES3 CPRT
 specifying JOURNAL CPRT
 system restart CPRT
 job skeletons
 tailoring ISMF CUST
 JOB statement AMSI
 automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 checkid CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 described AMSV
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 RD parameter
 See RD parameter
 RESTART parameter
 See RESTART parameter
 job step
 checkpoint restart DAMI
 copying to output data set
 example UTIL
 message at abnormal termination CPRT
 options
 EXEC statement LEL
 output data set UTIL
 termination at system restart CPRT
 time limit CPRT
 job stream
 alternate master catalog CAG
 job submission
 See background job submission
 JOBCAT DD statement
 allocating user catalogs AMSI, AMSV
 SMS restriction AMSI
 JOBCAT/STEPCAT
 catalog search order CAG
 SMS data sets CAG

JOBCAT/STEPCAT (*continued*)
 SMS-managed data sets CAG
 JOBCAT/STEPCAT DD statement
 ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
 AMP parameters CAG
 catalog order of search CAG
 copying a VSAM catalog CAG
 DELETE SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH CAG
 DELETE USERCATALOG FORCE CAG
 DELETE VVR CAG
 dumping a VSAM catalog CAG
 production job stream CAG
 RESETCAT CAG
 restrictions with CVOLs CAG
 when using an alias CAG
 JOBCAT/STEPCAT user catalog
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 JOBLIB DD statement CPRT
 journaling
 See job journal
 See job journaling
 journaling I/O errors VAG
 journalizing transactions CUST, VAG
 JOURNAL, specifying CPRT
 JRNAD
 backing up data VAG
 deferred writes VAG
 journaling VAG
 shared resources VAG
 values VAG
 JRNAD exit routine
 building parameter list CUST
 control interval splits CUST
 example CUST
 exit, register contents CUST
 journalizing transactions CUST
 recording RBA changes CUST
 JRNAD parameter
 EXLST macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI

K
 K operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 K subparameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 KEEP parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 KEQ parameter VAMI
 key
 adding indexed sequential data set records DAG
 class DAG
 compression VAG
 cryptographic option AMSI, AMSV
 data VAG
 data encryption VAG
 direct access devices DAG

key (continued)

field AMSI, AMSV, VAG
field alternate VAG
indexed sequential data set DAG
management VAG
parameters VAG
pointer pair VAG
pointer pair sorting VAG
printing a data set VAG
ranges VAG
record VAG
retrieving indexed sequential data set
records DAG
RKP (relative key position)
indexed sequential data set DAG
secondary file VAG
value AMSI, AMSV
key length/offset
data class attribute IUG
KEY parameter
described VAMI
EXITS statement UTIL
user exit routines CUST
key position, relative (RKP) DAMI
key range
control area CAG
data set CAG
key (BDAM)
address DAMI
reading DAMI
specifying as search argument DAMI
specifying length DAMI
writing DAMI
key (ISAM)
address DAMI
reading DAMI
specifying length DAMI
specifying position DAMI
writing DAMI
key-direct deletion VAMI
key-sequenced cluster
copy records AMSI, AMSV
data set AMSI
defining AMSI, AMSV
deleting AMSI, AMSV
EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
example AMSI
exporting AMSI, AMSV
importing AMSI, AMSV
LIST command AMSI
printing data records AMSI
specifying data and index parameters AMSI
key-sequenced data set GI
accessing records VAG
accessing the index VAG
ACQRANGE macro VAMI
alternate index structure VAG
checking for structural errors VAG

key-sequenced data set (continued)

copying VAG
direct access VAG
format VAG
inserting records VAG
keyed
access VAG
direct retrieval VAG
sequential retrieval VAG
KEYLEN field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
KEYLEN operand
DCB macro SDA
BDAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI
KEYLEN operand (DCB macro)
description DAG
direct access device DAG
direct data set DAG
specifying DAG
KEYLEN parameter
ALLOCATE command AMSI
BLDVRP macro VAMI
FIELDS parameter VAMI
GENCB macro VAMI
RPL macro VAMI
KEYOFF parameter
ALLOCATE command AMSI
KEYRANGES parameter VAG
DEFINE command
ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
KEYS command
PF key assignments IUG
KEYS parameter VAG
ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
DEFINE command
ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
keyword
described VAMI
fields AMSI
LISTCAT output AMSI
parameter AMSI
keyword variable UTIL
keywords
LISTCAT keyword fields AMSV
LISTCAT output AMSV
parameter AMSV
keyword = device = list UTIL
key, record
PUT macro DAMI
READ macro DAMI
RKP (relative key position) operand DAMI
SETL macro DAMI
WRITE macro DAMI

KGE parameter VAMI
KILOBYTES parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 USERCATALOG AMSI

KN

 See WRITE with KN

KSDS parameter VAMI

KU

 See READ with KU

L

label

 utility control statement UTIL

label definitions and organization TAPE

label editor routines CUST

label exits CUST

label formats TAPE

label identifier

 data set labels

 ANSI TAPE

 IBM TAPE

 user labels

 ANSI TAPE

 IBM TAPE

 volume label

 ANSI TAPE

 IBM TAPE

label number

 data set labels

 ANSI TAPE

 IBM TAPE

 user labels

 ANSI TAPE

 IBM TAPE

 volume label

 ANSI TAPE

 IBM TAPE

LABEL operand

 DD statement DAMI

LABEL operand (DD statement)

 password protected data set SDA

LABEL parameter TAPE

 ALLOCATE command AMSI

LABEL parameter in DD statement

 specifying standard labels CUST

LABEL parameter, DD statement CPRT

 specifying password protection DAG

label processing

 ANSI standard labels TAPE

 as used by other system components TAPE

 IBM standard labels TAPE

 parameters CUST

label standard level

 ANSI standard volume label TAPE

LABEL statement

 IEBUPDTE program UTIL

label symmetry conflict

 ISO/ANSI Version 3 tapes DAG

label type TAPE

label validation TAPE

label validation exit DAG

 ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 CUST

label validation suppression exit CUST

label version conflict on output CUST

label (volume) editor routines TAPE

labels

 See *also* EXLST operand

 direct access

 data set control block DAG

 format DAG

 user label groups DAG

 volume label group DAG

 exit list format DAMI

 for checkpoint data set CPRT

 input data set DAMI

 ISO/ANSI tape CPRT

 magnetic tape GI

 nonstandard tape CPRT

 output data set

 CLOSE macro DAMI

 FEOV macro DAMI

 OPEN macro DAMI

 restrictions CPRT

 standard CPRT

 standard volume CPRT

 user, processing DAMI

LABELS parameter

 RECORD statement UTIL

LABELS statement

 CONV parameter UTIL

 DATA parameter UTIL

 IEBCOMPR program UTIL

 IEBGENER program UTIL

 IEBTPCH program UTIL

labels, tape

 defined TAPE

 external TAPE

 model TAPE

 types TAPE

label, checkpoint security TAPE

label, nonstandard TAPE

LABTYPE parameter

 INITT statement UTIL

language reference

 See ACS language reference

largest extent

 volume list IUG

 volume selection IUG

last backup date

 data set list IUG

 data set selection IUG

LAST BLK PTR field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 last reference date
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 last-use mode IUG
 last-used values IUG
 LASTCC condition code
 using AMSI, AMSV
 LASTCC parameter
 control command execution example AMSI
 IF command AMSI, AMSV
 replacing value AMSI, AMSV
 SET command AMSI, AMSV
 LCYAD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 LDS parameter VAMI
 LE relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 LEAVE option
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 close processing DAG
 concatenated data sets DAG
 end-of-volume processing DAG
 FEOV macro DAMI
 forced end-of-volume processing DAG
 OPEN macro DAMI
 LEAVE parameter
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 described TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 LEFT command
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 length
 alternate key AMSI, AMSV
 length checking DAG
 LENGTH parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 GENCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 LERAD VAG
 LERAD exit routine
 analyzing logical errors CUST
 programming considerations CUST
 register contents CUST
 LERAD parameter
 EXLST macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 less than
 error symbol IUG
 hex value IUG
 relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 less than (*continued*)
 relational operator (*continued*)
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 less than or equal to
 relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 let execute option LEL
 LET option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 overlay programs LEL
 LEVEL parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 LISTCAT command
 described AMSV
 output listings AMSI
 specifying entries AMSI
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO command AMSI
 REPRO statement UTIL
 level 0 storage SAR
 level 0 volume GI
 level 1 days non-usage
 management class attribute IUG
 level 1 storage SAR
 level 1 volume GI
 level 2 storage SAR
 level 2 volume GI
 levels
 index VAG
 prime index VAG
 levels of master index (ISAM) DAMI
 library
 See *a/so* system library
 CLIST CUST
 load CUST
 message CUST
 panel CUST
 skeleton CUST
 table CUST
 library call
 See automatic call library for loader
 library character set module
 building and listing
 examples UTIL
 creating UTIL
 described UTIL
 IEBIMAGE listing UTIL
 structure UTIL
 library members
 including LEL
 input to linkage editor LEL
 input to loader LEL

LIBRARY statement
 additional call libraries LEL
 NCAL option LEL
 never-call function LEL
 restricted no-call function LEL
 summary LEL
 using LEL
 LIKE DAG
 LIKE parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 LIMCT operand
 DCB macro DAMI
 LIMCT parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 LIMIT parameter
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 line operator module names SAR
 line operator summary SAR
 line operators
 abbreviating IUG
 ANALYZE SAR
 clearing IUG
 data column IUG
 definition IUG
 entering IUG
 feedback
 errors IUG
 successful completion IUG
 INIT SAR
 INSPECT SAR
 messages IUG
 mode IUG
 parameters IUG
 processing order IUG
 REFORMAT SAR
 repeat IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 line overrun conditions UTIL
 line spacing, printer
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 PRTSP operand (DCB macro)
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 linear data set GI
 accessing records VAG
 allocating space VAG
 altering AMSI
 cluster
 data organization AMSI
 defining AMSI
 migrating from DB2 AMSI
 printing AMSI
 specifying AMSI
 cluster information VAG
 control interval access VAG
 copying AMSI
 linear data set (*continued*)
 definition VAG
 described VAMI
 exporting AMSI
 inserting records VAG
 load mode processing error VAG
 loading VAG
 migration of an entry-sequenced data set VAG
 printing AMSI, VAG
 space allocation restriction VAG
 using DEFINE CLUSTER AMSI
 LINEAR parameter
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI
 LINECNT parameter
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 LINES parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 FCB statement UTIL
 LINK command LEL
 link field DAG
 link library CPRT
 LINK macro AMSI, AMSV
 format invoking utility programs UTIL
 invoking
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 invoking access method services AMSV
 parameter lists UTIL
 relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
 link pack area
 DCB exit CPRT
 library
 restriction for checkpoint CUST
 list CPRT
 link pack area resolution
 loader LEL
 link-editing CUST
 linkage editor
 assigning block size LEL
 capacities LEL
 cataloged procedures LEL
 compared to loader LEL
 control statement summary LEL
 data management, label processing TAPE
 DD statements LEL
 editing program modules GI
 function LEL
 input
 additional data sets LEL
 control statements LEL
 object modules LEL
 primary data sets LEL
 invoking LEL
 module portability GI
 MVS/DFP and OS/VS2 MVS GI
 output LEL

linkage editor (continued)

- processing LEL
- relationship to operating system LEL
- reserving storage LEL
- sample programs
 - COBFORT LEL
 - PARTDS LEL
 - REGNOVLY LEL
 - RPLACJOB LEL
- storage requirements LEL
- when to use LEL
- LINKEDIT LEL
- linking modules LEL
- linking to VSAM directly VAMI
- LINKLIB data set CPRT
- list address
 - data management DAMI
- LIST command
 - listing SMS classes and storage groups SAR
- list commands
 - abbreviating IUG
 - feedback
 - errors IUG
 - successful completion IUG
 - parameters IUG
 - processing order IUG
 - SMS applications IUG
- list form
 - BLDVRP macro VAMI
 - BUILDRCDD macro DAMI
 - CLOSE macro DAMI
 - GENCB macro VAMI
 - keyword VAMI
 - MODCB macro VAMI
 - OPEN macro DAMI
 - READ macro DAMI
 - SETPRT macro DAMI
 - SHOWCAT macro CAG
 - SHOWCB macro VAMI
 - usage VAMI
 - WRITE macro DAMI
- list format, exit DAMI
- LIST operand
 - CVT macro SDA
 - IEFJFCBN macro SDA
 - IEFUCBOB macro SDA
- LIST option LEL
- list panel
 - BOTTOM OF DATA line IUG
 - clearing IUG
 - control variables IUG
 - data column
 - data class list IUG
 - data set list IUG
 - management class IUG
 - storage class list IUG
 - volume list IUG
 - description IUG

list panel (continued)

- example
 - data set application IUG
 - volume application IUG
- format IUG
- informational variables IUG
- instructional line IUG
- limiting entries IUG
- list entry variables IUG
- processing IUG
- reusing lists IUG
- scrolling commands IUG
- SMS applications IUG
- SMS commands IUG
- tag IUG
- variables
 - data class list IUG
 - data set list IUG
 - management class list IUG
 - storage class list IUG
 - volume list IUG
- LIST parameter
 - ADD statement UTIL
 - ALTERMOD statement UTIL
 - CHANGE statement UTIL
 - CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 - COPY statement UTIL
 - COPYMOD statement UTIL
 - DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 - REPL statement UTIL
 - REPRO statement UTIL
- LIST statement
 - DSNAME parameter UTIL
 - IEHPROGM program UTIL
 - PASSWORD1 parameter UTIL
- list variable UTIL
- LISTALC command CAG
- LISTCAT command VAG
 - ALTERNATE INDEX CAG
 - catalog functions not supported CAG
 - displaying VSAM catalog contents CAG
 - examples AMSI, AMSV
 - format AMSI, AMSV
 - generic catalog selection AMSI
 - interpreting output AMSI, AMSV
 - JCL statements AMSV
 - keyword field descriptions AMSV
 - LISTCAT ALL CAG
 - optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 - order of catalog search AMSI, AMSV
 - output keywords AMSI, AMSV
 - output listings
 - ALL AMSI, AMSV
 - ALLOCATION AMSI, AMSV
 - CREATION/EXPIRATION AMSI, AMSV
 - ENTRIES AMSI
 - HISTORY AMSI, AMSV
 - LEVEL AMSI
 - NAMES AMSI

LISTCAT command *(continued)*
 output listings *(continued)*
 no parameters specified AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE ALL AMSV
 VOLUME AMSI, AMSV
 output messages AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 restrictions CAG
 SMS support CAG
 TSO environment AMSI, AMSV
 TSO mapping CAG
 LISTCAT jobs AMSI
 LISTCRA command
 example AMSV
 format AMSV
 identifying mismatches CAG
 interpreting listings AMSV
 JCL statements AMSV
 listing the catalog recovery area's contents CAG
 optional parameters AMSV
 output listing
 COMPARE AMSV
 DUMP COMPARE AMSV
 DUMP NOCOMPARE AMSV
 NAME NOCOMPARE AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 to determine damage to data set CAG
 LISTCTLG statement
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 NODE parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 LISTDATA command AMSI, GI
 LISTDS command CAG
 listing
 catalog entries AMSV
 catalog information CAG
 catalog recovery area's contents CAG
 data class SAR
 edited format, VTOC UTIL
 IEHLIST program sample, VTOC UTIL
 indexed VTOC UTIL
 management class SAR
 OS CVOL entries UTIL
 partitioned data set directory UTIL
 partitioned data set directory entries UTIL
 password entries UTIL
 recoverable catalogs AMSV
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 VSAM information CAG
 VTOC UTIL
 VTOC entries UTIL
 listing catalog entries AMSI, VAG
 LISTPDS statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 DUMP parameter UTIL
 LISTPDS statement *(continued)*
 FORMAT parameter UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 LISTSYS line operator SAR
 LISTVTOC statement
 DATE parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 DUMP parameter UTIL
 FORMAT parameter UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 INDEXDSN parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 list, execute, generate formats VAMI
 list, execute, generate forms of macros VAMI
 list, parameters of GENCB, MODCB, SHOWCB, TESTCB VAMI
 LKED procedure LEL
 LKEDG procedure LEL
 LMSAD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 LNCH parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 LNKX statement CAG
 load library
 ISMF customizing CUST
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 LOAD macro AMSI, AMSV
 invoking access method services AMSV
 invoking the loader LEL
 only loadable modules LEL
 relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
 load mode VAG
 BDAM
 sharing a data set DAG
 QISAM
 description DAG
 sharing a DCB DAG
 SYNAD routine CUST
 load module
 altering in place UTIL
 attribute assignment
 described LEL
 fields DAG
 attributes LEL
 buffer LEL
 defined GI, LEL
 entry point LEL
 input
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 linkage editor output LEL
 multiple processing of LEL
 requirements for IEBCOPY UTIL
 structure LEL
 load module buffer
 allocating storage LEL

load module creation LEL
 load module placement PG
 load operation
 example UTIL
 re-creating partitioned data sets UTIL
 load point LEL, TAPE
 load step LEL
 loaded program
 data LEL
 module map LEL
 options LEL
 return codes LEL
 loader
 abnormal termination message (VS2) LEL
 alias name LEL
 compared to linkage editor LEL
 compatibility with linkage editor LEL
 data sets LEL
 input LEL
 invoking LEL
 module portability GI
 options LEL
 output LEL
 program name LEL
 restrictions LEL
 return codes LEL
 storage considerations LEL
 when to use LEL
 LOADGO command LEL
 loading
 FCB (forms control buffer) DAMI, UTIL
 images to buffers
 examples UTIL
 UCS (universal character set buffer) DAMI
 universal character set buffer UTIL
 with identification LEL
 without identification LEL
 loading an indexed sequential data set DAG
 loading data set
 altering free space VAG
 entry-sequenced VAG
 using REPRO VAG
 using your own program VAG
 loading or copying unloaded data sets -
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 LOC parameter
 GENCB macro VAMI
 removal from BLDVRP macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 TABLE statement UTIL
 local shared resources
 See LSR
 local system queue area
 See LSQA
 LOCATE macro
 retrieving catalog information
 alias name CAG
 data set name CAG
 generation name CAG
 LOCATE macro (*continued*)
 retrieving catalog information (*continued*)
 relative block address CAG
 return codes
 CVOL CAG
 locate mode VAMI
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 defined for buffering DAG
 example with simple buffering DAG
 GET macro
 creating a sequential data set, coding
 example DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 simple buffering DAG
 parallel input processing
 example DAG
 simple buffering DAG
 processing records exceeding 32760 bytes DAG
 PUT macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 relationship with buffers DAG
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 updating member with QSAM DAG
 locate record CCW
 EXCP processing SDA
 LOCATE statement CAG
 locating an RBA in a buffer pool VAG
 LOCK parameter
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 IMPORT command AMSI
 locking unit VAG
 LOGB (ISMF log buffer) SDA
 logging errors IUG
 logging off of ISMF IUG
 logging on to ISMF IUG
 logic block explanation
 nonstandard label processing routines CUST
 logical errors CUST
 positioning VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 logical record interface
 See LRI
 logical record interface (LRI) DAG
 logical record length
 See *a/so* LRECL operand
 changing UTIL
 GET macro DAMI
 linkage editor data sets
 blocking factors LEL
 diagnostic output LEL
 input LEL
 PUT macro DAMI

logical record length (*continued*)
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SIZE option LEL
 logical record retrieval VAG
 logical records
 ISAM data set
 example UTIL
 printing UTIL
 logical storage GI
 long message
 See messages
 LONG operand
 WAIT macro DAMI
 look-ahead buffering DAG
 look-aside processing VAG
 LOOKAHEAD mounting TAPE
 low key
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 low-key range CAG
 lower case, notation convention VAMI
 lower limit of sequential retrieval
 SETL macro DAMI
 LPAB (line operator processor anchor block) SDA
 LPALIB
 automatic class selection
 installation exit routines CUST
 label editor routines CUST
 nonstandard label routines CUST
 restriction for checkpoint CUST
 volume verification routines CUST, TAPE
 LPAP (line operator table - application table) SDA
 LPCB (list panel cursor control block) SDA
 LPI parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 LPPL (line operator processor parameter list) SDA
 LPRAD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 LRD parameter VAMI
 LRECL field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 LRECL operand
 DCB macro
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 described LEL
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 LRECL operand (DCB macro)
 BDAM DAG
 BSAM DAG
 coding in K units DAG
 description DAG
 device dependence DAG
 ISAM
 buffer requirements DAG
 data set creation DAG
 processing records exceeding 32760 bytes DAG
 PUT macro DAG
 SYSOUT data set DAG

LRECL parameter VAG
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 described VAMI
 LRI (logical record interface)
 invoked by BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 provided by QSAM DAMI
 spanned records DAG
 specifying in DCB macro (BFTEK) DAMI
 used with PUT macro DAMI
 LRU parameter VAMI
 LSPACE macro
 coding example
 list and execute forms SDA
 using data return area SDA
 using message return area SDA
 diagnostic information SDA
 format
 data return area SDA
 expanded message return area SDA
 message return area SDA
 parameter list SDA
 function SDA
 return codes SDA
 LSQA (local system queue area)
 defining page spaces AMSI
 LSR (local shared resources) CPRT
 ACB macro
 connect LSR pool VAMI
 run in 31-bit addressing mode VAMI
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 Hiperspace buffers VAG
 NSR option VAMI
 request parameter list VAG
 resource pools VAG
 restrictions VAG
 separate data and index pools VAMI
 SHRPOOL parameter VAMI
 specifying control block structure VAG
 31-bit format, ACB example VAMI
 LT relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 LTRAD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 L2MIN field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 L3MIN field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL

M

M subparameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 machine control characters DAG
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 described DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 machine requirements GI

MACRF operand

DCB macro

BDAM DAMI
BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

locate

QISAM DAMI
optical mark read
BSAM DAMI
read column eliminate
BSAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

MACRF operand (DCB macro)

BDAM DAG
device independence DAG
dynamic buffering DAG
relationship with WAIT macro DAG
sharing a data set DAG
updating member using QSAM DAG

MACRF parameter

ACB macro VAMI
DIR subparameter VAMI
GENCB macro VAMI
TESTCB macro VAMI

MACRF=(E) operand

DCB macro
foundation block parameter SDA

macro

ABEND CPRT
ATTACH AMSV, CPRT
CALL AMSV
CHECK CPRT
checkpoint/restart CPRT
DCB CPRT
EOV CPRT
CHKPT CPRT
CKPTREST CPRT
coding DAMI
DCB CPRT
BDAM DAMI
BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
ENQ CPRT
ESETL CPRT
EXCP CPRT
EXTRACT CPRT
FEOV CPRT
GET
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI
LINK AMSV
LOAD AMSV
OPEN CPRT
execute form DAMI
list form DAMI

macro (continued)

OPEN (continued)
standard form DAMI
READ CPRT
RELEX CPRT
RESERVE CPRT
return codes DAMI
SETDEV CPRT
SETL CPRT
SETPRT CPRT
STIMER CPRT
STOW CPRT
WAIT CPRT
WRITE CPRT
WTOR CPRT

macro instructions VAG

data management GI
purpose GI

macro structure VAG

macros

ATTACH AMSI
CALL AMSI
data management
CATALOG CAG
LOCATE CAG

expressions that can be used for operands CAG
format and individual CAG

LINK AMSI
LOAD AMSI
not recommended DAG
not recommended, list of DAMI
SHOWCAT CAG

macros that run in 31-bit mode

CLOSE DAMI
OPEN DAMI

macros, data management

See also CVAFDIR macro
See also CVAFDSM macro
See also CVAFFILT macro
See also CVAFSEQ macro
See also CVAFTST macro
BISAM DAMI
BLDL DAMI
BSP DAMI
BUILD DAMI
BUILDRCD

execute form DAMI
list form DAMI
standard form DAMI

CAMLST

RENAME operand SDA
SCRATCH operand SDA
SEARCH operand SDA
SEEK operand SDA

CHECK DAMI
CHKPT DAMI
CLOSE
execute form DAMI
list form DAMI

macros, data management (continued)

CLOSE (continued)
 standard form DAMI
 using EXCP macro SDA
 using XDAP macro SDA
 CNTRL DAMI
 CVAF (VTOC access)
 using SDA
 CVT SDA
 DCB
 description SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 using XDAP macro SDA
 DCBD DAMI
 DEBCHK SDA
 DEVTYPE SDA
 EOF
 format-1 DSCB not found CUST
 using EXCP macro SDA
 using XDAP macro SDA
 ESETL DAMI
 EXCP SDA
 EXCPVR SDA
 FEOV DAMI
 FIND DAMI
 FREEDBUF DAMI
 FREEPOOL DAMI
 GETBUF DAMI
 GETPOOL DAMI
 IEFJFCBN SDA
 IEFUCBOB SDA
 LSPACE SDA
 MSGDISP SDA
 NOTE DAMI
 OBTAIN SDA
 OPEN
 format-1 DSCB not found CUST
 modified JFCB SDA
 using EXCP macro SDA
 using XDAP macro SDA
 PARTREL SDA
 PDAB DAMI
 PDABD DAMI
 POINT DAMI
 PROTECT SDA
 PRTOV DAMI
 PURGE SDA
 PUT
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 PUTX DAMI
 RDJFCB SDA
 READ
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI

macros, data management (continued)

REALLOC SDA
 RELEX DAMI
 RELSE DAMI
 RENAME SDA
 RESTORE SDA
 SCRATCH SDA
 SETL DAMI
 SETPRF
 list form DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 STOW DAMI
 SYNADAF DAMI
 SYNADRLS DAMI
 TRKCALC SDA
 TRUNC DAMI
 using by access method DAMI
 using XDAP macro SDA
 WAIT DAMI
 WRITE
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 execute form DAMI
 list form DAMI
 XDAP SDA
 XLATE DAMI
 macros, linkage editor
 format LEL
 magnetic tape
 access methods to process CPRT
 ANSI labels CPRT
 backspace
 BSP macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 characteristics TAPE
 checkpoint entry CPRT
 considerations with
 BSP macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 density DAMI
 devices CPRT
 DOS files CPRT
 end-of-file, ignored DAMI
 FEOV macro
 final volume positioning DAMI
 forward space DAMI
 interface in DCB DAMI
 labels GI
 MOD data set
 See MOD data set
 multivolume
 See multivolume data set
 nonstandard labels CPRT
 read backward DAMI
 recording technique DAMI

magnetic tape (*continued*)
 repositioning
 See repositioning
 restriction CPRT
 NOTE macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 short error recovery procedure DAMI
 standard labels CPRT
 use of CPRT
 volumes CPRT
 7-track CPRT
 magnetic tape labels
 See labels, tape
 magnetic tape volumes
 defined DAG
 density DAG
 labels
 American National Standard DAG
 none DAG
 nonstandard DAG
 standard DAG
 user CUST
 organization DAG
 positioning
 during close processing DAG
 during end-of-volume processing DAG
 RECFM (record format) DAG
 serial number DAG
 tape marks DAG
 maintaining
 PASSWORD data set SDA
 VTOC (volume table of contents) SDA
 maintaining data set passwords UTIL
 maintenance, alternate index VAG
 management class VAG
 ACS routine
 starter set SAR
 altering SAR
 assigning SAR
 attributes
 defining SAR
 defining expiration SAR
 defining migration SAR
 GDG SAR
 backup
 attributes SAR
 frequency SAR
 version retention period SAR
 comparing retention limit attributes SAR
 defining application selection SAR
 definition SAR
 deleting SAR
 describing SAR
 description AMSI, DAG
 examples DAG
 expiration attributes SAR
 JCL keywords DAG
 listing SAR

management class (*continued*)
 MGMTCLAS keyword DAG
 NOACTION SAR
 overriding with installation exits CUST
 planning SAR
 RACF SAR
 restrictions DAG
 retention limit SAR
 specifying sort criteria SAR
 starter set SAR
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 using DAG
 using ACS installation exits to assign CUST
 management class application
 description IUG
 DISPLAY IUG
 example IUG
 invoke IUG
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
 selection panel IUG
 sort IUG
 variables
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 management class name SAR
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 management class attribute IUG
 MANAGEMENTCLASS parameter
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 IMPORT command AMSI
 managing I/O buffers
 shared resources VAG
 manipulating control block contents VAG
 MAP option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 mapping macros
 CVT SDA
 IEFJFCBN SDA
 IEFUCBOB SDA
 IGDACERO
 described CUST
 listing CUST
 IGDACERW
 described CUST
 listing CUST
 IGDACSPM
 described CUST
 listing CUST
 parameter list
 ACS installation exit CUST
 read-only variables CUST

mapping macros (*continued*)
 read-write variables CUST
 mapping requests CAG
 TSO to integrated catalog facility or VSAM
 catalog CAG
 maps, allocated space
 cylinders and tracks SDA
 VIRs SDA
 MAREA parameter
 ACB macro VAMT
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MARGINS parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 margins, coding AMSI
 MARK parameter VAMI
 marking a buffer for output VAG
 marking records inactive VAMI
 masks
 ACS language reference
 mass sequential insertion VAG
 Mass Storage System DAG
 See *also* MSS
 mass storage volume
 user catalog defined on CAG
 master catalog
 alternate CAG
 conversion
 considerations CAG
 from user catalog CAG
 conversion example CAG
 definition CAG
 job stream CAG
 order of search CAG
 VSAM CAG
 master catalog, defining AMSI
 master index DAG
 highest level in storage
 address of storage area DAMI
 size of storage area DAMI
 number of tracks per level DAMI
 option specified in DCB DAMI
 master password VAG
 MASTERCATALOG parameter
 CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 MASTERCATALOG subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 MASTERPW parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 RESETCAT command AMSV

MAX parameter
 scroll amount IUG
 MAXBLK parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 MAXCC parameter
 control command execution example AMSI
 IF command AMSI, AMSV
 replacing value AMSI, AMSV
 SET command AMSI, AMSV
 MAXDCB operand
 PDAB macro DAMI
 MAXFLDS parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 maximum condition code AMSI, AMSV
 maximum record size for device types LEL
 MAXLINE parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter
 GENERATE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 MAXSIZE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 MAXVOL parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 MCP (message control program) region
 TCAM restart CPRT
 media
 ANALYZE line operator SAR
 INIT line operator SAR
 INSPECT line operator SAR
 REFORMAT line operator SAR
 media maintenance line operators SAR
 media manager
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 MEGABYTES parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 member
 checkpoint entry CPRT
 complete list with BLDL macro
 partitioned data set DAMI
 deleted CPRT
 DSNAME parameter CPRT
 NSLCTRL0 TAPE
 NSLEHDRI TAPE
 NSLEHDRO TAPE
 NSLETRLI TAPE

member (continued)
 NSLETRLO TAPE
 NSLOHDRI TAPE
 NSLOHDRO TAPE
 NSLRHDRI TAPE
 partitioned data set
 locate beginning with FIND macro DAMI
 update directory with STOW macro DAMI
 member name
 defined LEL
 example LEL
 specifying LEL
 MEMBER parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXCLUDE statement UTIL
 INCLUDE statement UTIL
 RENAME statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 SELECT statement UTIL
 MEMBER statement
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBPTCH program UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 member, partitioned data set
 including LEL
 input to linkage editor LEL
 input to loader LEL
 memory
 See virtual storage
 menu panel IUG
 merge backup copy into data set VAG
 MERGECAT parameter
 REPRO command AMSI
 merging
 control block data TAPE
 partitioned data sets
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 merging integrated catalog facility catalog AMSI
 message area VAMI
 message area header VAMI
 message control program
 See MCP
 message control program region for TCAM CPRT
 message display exit CUST
 message display exit routine SDA
 message IEC704A C CUST
 message library
 ISMF customizing CUST
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 MESSAGE line operator
 reference IUG
 specifying IUG

message list VAMI
 messages
 ABEND CPRT
 ACS installation exits
 returning messages to user CUST
 asterisk
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
 at restart CPRT
 authorization for restart CPRT
 checkpoint
 checkpoint ID CPRT
 during automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
 during deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 not taken CPRT
 restart CPRT
 when checkpoint successful CPRT
 CVAF VTOC error
 descriptor codes SDA
 programmer response SDA
 return codes SDA
 routing codes SDA
 system action SDA
 text and explanation SDA
 when issued SDA
 data set security CPRT
 DEFAULT PRIMING DONE IUG
 DIAGNOSE CAG
 disposition LEL
 end of volume CPRT
 ENTRIES HIDDEN IUG
 EOV CPRT
 error CPRT
 examples LEL
 FILTERED LIST IUG
 format LEL
 help panels IUG
 IDC01360I CAG
 IDC01360I message CAG
 IDC01371I CAG
 IDC11361I CAG
 IDC11362I CAG
 IDC11367I CAG
 IDC11373I CAG
 IDC11374I CAG
 IDC11375I CAG
 IDC21363I CAG
 IDC21365I CAG
 IDC21372I CAG
 IDC3009I CAG
 IDC31366I CAG
 IDC31368I CAG
 IDC31369I CAG
 IDC31370I CAG
 IDC31376I CAG
 IDC31377I CAG
 IDC3351I CAG
 IEC331I CAG

messages (continued)
 message sequence CPRT
 message variables IUG
 mount CPRT
 not sign
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
 OTHER VALUES ALSO USED IUG
 OTHER VALUES PRESENT IUG
 filter panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 password CPRT
 question mark
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
 replies CPRT
 secure volume CPRT
 text LEL
 unnumbered LEL
 virtual storage requirements CPRT
 VSAM CAG
 messages, LISTCAT command AMSI
 MF operand
 BUILDRC macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 DEBCHK macro SDA
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 WRITE macro DAMI
 MGMTCLAS DAG
 MGMTCLAS parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 migrated data sets
 CLISTs IUG
 COPY line operator or list command IUG
 data set selection IUG
 HMIGRATE line operator IUG
 HRECALL line operator IUG
 reference IUG
 migrated storage SAR
 migrating from DB2 to linear data set AMSI
 migration
 AUTO MIGRATE SAR
 data set
 defined GI
 integrated catalog facility catalog
 OS CVOL GI
 VSAM catalog GI
 management class attributes SAR
 migration level 1 SAR
 migration level 2 SAR
 migration/allocation threshold
 pool storage group SAR
 millisecond response (storage class) SAR
 MINBLK parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL

 mismatches between CRA and catalog CAG
 mixed processing VAG
 MLA (multi-level alias)
 catalog search order CAG
 MLA (multilevel alias)
 generic catalog selection AMSI
 order of catalog use AMSI
 MLA (multilevel alias) facility VAG
 MLEN parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 MOD data set
 automatic step restart CPRT
 checkpoint entries CPRT
 during automatic restart CPRT
 during automatic step restart CPRT
 during deferred step restart CPRT
 example CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 with EXTEND CPRT
 with OUTINX CPRT
 modal command
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
 MODCB macro VAG
 example VAMI
 execute form VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 link to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 modify
 ACB VAMI
 exit list VAMI
 request parameter list VAMI
 RPL VAMI
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 remote-list form VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 mode
 See also MACRF operand
 card image
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 data
 QSAM DAMI
 load (QISAM) DAG
 locate
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 move
 QISAM DAMI

mode (continued)
 move (continued)
 QSAM DAMI
 optical mark read
 QSAM DAMI
 read column eliminate
 QSAM DAMI
 resume load mode DAG
 scan (QISAM) DAG, DAMI
 MODE operand
 DCB macro SDA
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 EOVS macro SDA
 MODE parameter
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 CLOSE macro VAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 OPEN macro VAMI
 MODE statement
 example LEL
 specifying addressing mode LEL
 specifying residence mode LEL
 summary LEL
 values LEL
 model
 defining entry-sequenced cluster AMSI
 used to define entry-sequenced cluster AMSV
 model data set label TAPE
 model DSCBs for GDSs DAG
 MODEL parameter
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 in DEFINE command CAG
 modeled attribute, selection order AMSI
 modeling
 objects CAG
 one entry after another CAG
 overriding attributes CAG
 specifying MODEL parameter CAG
 mode, asynchronous VAG
 modify
 attributes of a component VAG
 contents of the ACB, EXLST, and RPL VAG
 control blocks VAG
 data set attributes VAG
 MODIFY CATALOG command
 ABEND CAG
 abend codes CAG
 ALIASLEVEL CAG
 ALLOCATE CAG
 CATMAX CAG
 CLOSE CAG
 communicating with CAS CAG

MODIFY CATALOG command (continued)
 DUMP CAG
 END CAG
 ENTRY CAG
 formats and examples CAG
 ISC CAG
 LIST CAG
 messages CAG
 modify CAG
 NOISC CAG
 NOROTATE CAG
 NOVLF CAG
 OPEN CAG
 RESTART CAG
 ROTATE CAG
 system CAG
 SYS1.NUCLEUS MEMBER SYSCATnn CAG
 SYS% CAG
 TASKMAX CAG
 UNALLOCATE CAG
 VCLOSE CAG
 VLF CAG
 MODIFY operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 modifying
 channel program during execution SDA
 data class SAR
 data control block DAG
 data set list panel fields
 special considerations CUST
 IOB chain SDA
 JFCB SDA
 OPEN installation exit CUST
 list field modification CUST
 list panel fields
 where to make changes CUST
 management class SAR
 parameter list
 BUILDRCDD macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 sequential or partitioned data set UTIL
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 modifying a parameter list
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 modifying and displaying RECLEN field
 without building parameter list VAMI
 modular programming LEL
 module attributes
 default attributes LEL
 describing output module LEL
 downward compatible LEL
 incompatible attributes LEL
 not editable LEL

module attributes (*continued*)
 not-executable LEL
 only loadable LEL
 overlay LEL
 refreshable LEL
 reusability
 reenterable LEL
 serially reusable LEL
 scatter format LEL
 test LEL
 module disposition messages LEL
 module editing
 described LEL
 module linking LEL
 module map
 linkage editor
 described LEL
 example LEL
 MAP option LEL
 loader
 described LEL
 example LEL
 specifying LEL
 module names
 ISMF applications SAR
 ISMF functions SAR
 ISMF line operators and commands SAR
 nonstandard label routines CUST, TAPE
 specifying in INCLUDE statement UTIL
 specifying in NAME statement UTIL
 volume label editor CUST
 volume label editor routines TAPE
 MODULE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 modules
 altering in place UTIL
 copying and reblocking UTIL
 naming conventions UTIL
 requirements for IEBCOPY UTIL
 structure UTIL
 module, definition LEL
 monitoring usage CAG
 mount acquire VAG
 MOUNT operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 mount switch (UCBDMCT)
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels
 bit value for incorrect volume CUST
 use in label processing routines CUST
 volume label editor CUST
 mountable device
 defining UTIL
 mounted volume required CAG
 mounting a subset of volumes VAG
 mounting volumes
 in advance TAPE
 mounting VSAM volumes CPRT
 MOVE CATALOG statement
 CATALOG parameter UTIL
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSGROUP parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PASSWORD parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 FROMDD parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 RENAME parameter UTIL
 TO parameter UTIL
 TODD parameter UTIL
 UNCATLG parameter UTIL
 UNLOAD parameter UTIL
 move mode
 control interval access VAMI
 QISAM
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 QSAM
 GET macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 specified in DCB DAMI
 restriction DAMI
 move mode processing
 GET macro
 creating a sequential data set DAG
 simple buffering DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 PDSE restriction with UPDAT option DAG
 PUT macro
 creating a sequential data set DAG
 simple buffering DAG
 relationship with buffers DAG
 use instead of exchange buffering DAG
 MOVE PDS statement
 COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL

MOVE PDS statement (continued)

EXPAND parameter UTIL
FROM parameter UTIL
FROMDD parameter UTIL
IEHMOVE program UTIL
PDS parameter UTIL
RENAME parameter UTIL
TO parameter UTIL
TODD parameter UTIL
UNCATLG parameter UTIL
UNLOAD parameter UTIL
MOVE VOLUME statement
COPYAUTH parameter UTIL
IEHMOVE program UTIL
PASSWORD parameter UTIL
TO parameter UTIL
TODD parameter UTIL
UNLOAD parameter UTIL
VOLUME parameter UTIL
moving
BDAM data sets UTIL
data sets UTIL
entire volume of data sets UTIL
multivolume data sets UTIL
OS CVOL UTIL
partitioned data sets UTIL
qualifying cataloged data sets UTIL
sequential data sets UTIL
SMS-managed volumes UTIL
unloaded data sets UTIL
unmovable data sets UTIL
variable-spanned records UTIL
moving tape data sets to DASD TAPE
MRKBFR macro VAG
format VAMI
reason codes VAMI
return codes VAMI
MSGAREA parameter
FIELDS parameter VAMI
GENCB macro VAMI
RPL macro VAMI
MSGDISP exit CUST
MSGDISP macro GI
display
demount message SDA
full range of options SDA
mount message SDA
ready message SDA
verify message SDA
message display exit routine SDA
resetting message display SDA
return codes DAMI, SDA
MSGLEN parameter
FIELDS parameter VAMI
GENCB macro VAMI
RPL macro VAMI
MSHI operand (DCB macro) DAMI

MSS (Mass Storage System) CPRT, VAG
DCB DAMI
destaging AMSI, AMSV
function AMSV
restrictions AMSV
staging AMSI, AMSV, DAG
user catalog defined CAG
MSVGP parameter
ALLOCATE command AMSI
MSVGP parameter on JCL statement DAG
MSWA operand
DCB macro DAMI
MSWA operand (DCB macro) DAG
multi-host environments PG
multi-volume data set
data set list IUG
data set selection IUG
multilevel alias GI
multiline print option
BSAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI
multiple copy operations
examples UTIL
multiple cylinder data sets VAG
multiple data sets
ANSI standard labels
end-of-volume conditions TAPE
input data set TAPE
output data set TAPE
volume organization TAPE
closing DAG
DD statements TAPE
IBM standard labels
end-of-volume conditions TAPE
input data set TAPE
output data set TAPE
restart procedure TAPE
volume organization TAPE
no labels TAPE
nonstandard labels CUST, TAPE
opening DAG
processing for QISAM DAG
multiple load module processing
described LEL
multiple reason
OPEN/CLOSE message area VAMI
warning messages VAMI
multiple region overlay program
described LEL
specifying LEL
using LEL
multiple string processing VAG
multiple system sharing
GRS (global resource serialization)
accessing VSAM data set concurrently AMSV
ALTER AMSI
defining a cluster AMSI
defining alternate index AMSV
defining an alternate index AMSI

- multiple system sharing (*continued*)
 - GRS (global resource serialization) (*continued*)
 - defining cluster AMSV
 - defining user catalog AMSI
- multiple volumes
 - ANSI standard labels
 - checking volume labels TAPE
 - creating volume label TAPE
 - switching volumes TAPE
 - volume organization TAPE
 - DD statements TAPE
 - IBM standard labels
 - checking volume labels TAPE
 - creating volume label TAPE
 - from other systems TAPE
 - switching volumes TAPE
 - volume organization TAPE
 - no labels TAPE
 - nonstandard labels CUST, TAPE
 - RACF protection TAPE
 - multitasking mode, sharing data sets DAG
 - multivolume data set CAG
 - BSAM CPRT
 - CHKPT JCL parameter CPRT
 - copying UTIL
 - during deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 - end-of-volume CPRT
 - moving UTIL
 - multivolume CPRT
 - nonspecific volume allocation CPRT
 - NOTE macro DAG
 - processing with EXCP macro SDA
 - QSAM CPRT
 - SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 - MVE parameter VAMI
 - MVS configuration program
 - defining VIO data sets DAG
 - MVS (multiple virtual storage)
 - defining SMS through IEFSSNnn SAR
 - starter set customizing SAR
 - MVSCP (MVS configuration program)
 - description GI
- MVS/DFP
 - description GI
 - distribution method GI
 - elements GI
 - enhancements
 - access method services GI
 - catalog GI
 - catalog in data space GI
 - CVAF GI
 - data set concatenation GI
 - Hiperspace GI
 - IEHLIST GI
 - JCL GI
 - O/C/EOV GI
 - system determined block size GI
 - 3424 magnetic tape unit GI

- MVS/DFP (*continued*)
 - extended architecture support GI
 - installing GI
 - overview GI
 - packaging GI
 - programming requirements GI, PG
 - publications GI
 - service agreement GI
 - supported programs GI, PG
 - sysgen requirements GI
 - Version 2 as base for Version 3 GI, PG
 - Version 3 enhancements GI
 - Version 3.1
 - compatible MVS/SP versions GI, PG
- MVS/DFP common services
 - functions
 - obtain UCB address SDA
- MVS/DFP operating system
 - programming considerations CUST
 - reasons for customizing CUST
 - restrictions and limitations CUST
 - using exit locations CUST
- MVS/ESA
 - common IBM I/O devices GI, PG
 - description GI
 - related programs GI
- MVS/ESA operating system
 - customization CUST
 - initialization parameters CUST
- MVS/SP
 - compatible MVS/DFP version
 - Version 2 PG
 - Version 3 PG
 - publications GI
 - Version 2 compatibility release
 - compatible MVS/DFP version GI
 - Version 3
 - compatible MVS/DFP version GI
- MVS/XA
 - common IBM I/O devices GI, PG

N

- name
 - duplicate VAG
 - system-generated VAG
 - VTOC index SDA
- NAME loader option LEL
- NAME parameter
 - ADD statement UTIL
 - ALIAS statement UTIL
 - CHANGE statement UTIL
 - CREATE statement UTIL
 - DEFINE command
 - ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 - NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 - PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV

NAME parameter *(continued)*
 DEFINE command *(continued)*
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 FD statement UTIL
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 MEMBER statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 NAME statement
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 module name UTIL
 multiple load module processing LEL
 R parameter UTIL
 replace function LEL
 summary LEL
 SYSLMOD DD LEL
 named common area
 aligning on page boundary LEL
 collection LEL
 defined LEL
 module map LEL
 named generation group TAPE
 names
 data set DAG
 generation data group DAG
 VSAM data space CAG
 NAMES parameter
 LISTCAT command AMSI
 naming
 alternate index VAG
 cluster VAG
 component VAG
 conventions for modules
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 data set VAG
 key ranges VAG
 new library module UTIL
 national characters AMSI, AMSV
 NCAL option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 NCI parameter VAMI
 NCIS parameter VAMI
 NCP operand
 DCB macro
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 NCP operand (DCB macro) DAG
 NCP parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 NDELR parameter VAMI
 NDF parameter VAMI
 NE attribute LEL

NE relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 negation of automatic library call
 linkage editor LEL
 loader
 diagnostic output LEL
 module map LEL
 search of link pack area LEL
 not editable attribute LEL
 not executable attribute LEL
 reenterable attribute LEL
 refreshable attribute LEL
 serially reusable LEL
 nested IF commands AMSI
 NEVER option
 data set expiration IUG
 never-call function
 cross-reference table LEL
 specifying external references LEL
 NEW parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 new volume labels
 ANSI standard volume labels TAPE
 IBM standard volume labels TAPE
 NEWNAME parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 RENAME statement UTIL
 NEWNAME subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 NEW1 parameter
 NUMBER statement UTIL
 NEXCP parameter VAMI
 next address feedback
 BDAM (creating) DAMI
 BDAM (existing) DAMI
 NEXT parameter VAMI
 NFX parameter VAMI
 nine-track tapes TAPE
 NINSR parameter VAMI
 NIS parameter VAMI
 NIXL parameter VAMI
 NL subparameter TAPE
 NLOGR parameter VAMI
 no automatic library call option LEL
 NO parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 restriction VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 NO reply CPRT
 no-call function LEL

NOALIAS parameter
 IMPORT command AMSI
 NOBYTE field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 NOCOMPARE parameter
 LISTCRA command AMSV
 NODATATEST parameter
 EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 NODE parameter
 LISTCTLG statement UTIL
 node point
 See load point
 NODESTAGEWAIT parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 NODUMP parameter
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 NOEMPTY parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NOERASE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOFORCE parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 NOIGNORE parameter
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 NOIMBED parameter
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 NOINDEXTEST parameter
 EXAMINE command AMSI, AMSV
 NOINHIBITSOURCE parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOINHIBITTARGET parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 NOLEV field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 NOLIST parameter
 CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 NOMERGEAT parameter
 REPRO command AMSI
 non-MSS support VAG
 non-SMS examples
 defining an integrated catalog facility
 catalog CAG
 non-SMS-managed data set
 allocation examples DAG
 non-SMS-managed data set (continued)
 generation data group DAG
 non-VSAM
 cataloging data sets (CATALOG and CAMLST
 CAT) CAG
 data class CAG
 data set CAG
 management class CAG
 NVR/VVR CAG
 recataloging with CATALOG and CAMLST
 RECAT CAG
 return codes from CATALOG CAG
 SMS-managed data sets CAG
 storage class CAG
 non-VSAM data set VAG
 creating AMSI
 DEFINE Non-VSAM RECATALOG CAG
 defining AMSI, AMSV
 deleting entry AMSI
 identification
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 non-VSAM entry
 keywords AMSI
 special field AMSI
 non-VSAM objects CAG
 non-VSAM volume record
 See NVR
 NONE parameter
 EXPORTRA command AMSV
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 nonempty VSAM data spaces
 deleting AMSV
 nonindexed data set VAG
 NONINDEXED parameter
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 nonindexed VTOC
 compared to indexed SDA
 nonlabel processing routine
 parameter lists CUST
 nonpageable address space, V=V SDA
 nonsequential processing of sequential data DAG
 nonshared resources VAG
 NONSPANNED parameter
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 nonspanned record
 record size AMSV
 nonspanned records VAG
 record size AMSI
 nonspecific tape volume mount exit
 general register rules CUST
 IECOENTE macro parameter list CUST
 return codes
 defined CUST
 specifying CUST
 saving and restoring conventions CUST

nonspecific type volume CPRT
nonsphere records CAG
nonstandard label processing routines
 AVR CUST
 control program CUST
 flowcharts CUST
 flowcharts, close CUST
 format
 combined work and control block area CUST
 logic block explanation CUST
 open routine flow CUST
 RACF
 See RACF nonstandard labels
 types CUST
 user DCB address
 control information status CUST
 DXUDCBAD CUST
 pointer status CUST
 writing CUST
nonstandard label routines, module names TAPE
nonstandard labels component support
 features TAPE
 other systems TAPE
 processing CUST
 specification TAPE
nonstandard tape labels CPRT, DAG
nonunique alternate key VAG
nonunique alternate key path processing VAG
nonunique key VAG
NONUNIQUEKEY parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
NONVSAM parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
NONVSAM subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
NOPRINT parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
NOPURGE parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
NOPWREAD protection-mode indicator SDA
NORECATALOG parameter
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 NONVSAM AMSI
 PAGESPACE AMSI
 PATH AMSI
NORECOVERY parameter
 DELETE command AMSI
NOREPLACE parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
NOREPLICATE parameter
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
NOREPLICATE parameter (continued)
 DEFINE command (continued)
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
NORESTART statement type
 to delete completion codes CPRT
NOREUSE parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
normal mode
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
NOSAVRAC parameter
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
NOSCRATCH parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
NOSTOREDADATAKEY parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
NOSWAP parameter
 DEFINE command
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
not editable attribute
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
not equal to
 relational operator
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
not recommended
 access methods
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 ESETL macro DAMI
 FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 GET (QISAM) macro DAMI
 PUT (QISAM) macro DAMI
 READ (BDAM) macro DAMI
 READ (BISAM) macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 WRITE (BDAM) macro DAMI
 WRITE (BISAM) macro DAMI
not sign
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
not-executable attribute LEL
notation conventions UTIL
notation for macros, operand CAG
notational convention AMSV

notational conventions AMSI, SDA, VAMI
 described DAMI, LEL
 description CAG, VAG
 NOTCON
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
 note list DAG
 NOTE macro GI
 ABS parameter DAG
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 POINT macro DAMI
 restriction DAG
 BSP macro DAG, DAMI
 multivolume data sets DAG
 return codes DAMI
 specified in DCB
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 updating
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 NOTERM loader option LEL
 NOTRECOVERABLE parameter
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSV
 NOTRK field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 NOTUSABLE parameter
 LISTCAT command AMSV
 NOUPDATE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 NOUPGRADE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 NOWRITE protection-mode indicator SDA
 NOWRITECHECK parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 NRETR parameter VAMI
 NRM option VAMI
 NRS option VAMI
 NRZI mode TAPE
 NSL subparameter CUST, TAPE
 NSLCTRLO member CUST
 NSLEHDRI member CUST
 NSLEHDRO member CUST
 NSLETRLI member CUST
 NSLETRLO member CUST
 NSLOHDRI member CUST
 NSLOHDRO member CUST
 NSLREPOS routine CUST, TAPE
 NSLRHDRI member CUST
 NSP parameter VAMI
 NSR option VAMI
 NSR subparameter VAG
 NSSS parameter VAMI
 NTM operand
 DCB macro DAMI
 NTM operand (DCB macro) DAG
 NUB option VAMI
 NUIW field VAG
 NUIW parameter VAMI
 null commands AMSI, AMSV
 null segment
 description DAG
 PDSE restriction DAG
 NULLIFY parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 number of backups
 management class attribute IUG
 number of channel programs
 See NCP operand
 number of extents
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 VSAM data set CAG
 number of tracks per index level
 See NTM operand
 NUMBER statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INCR parameter UTIL
 INSERT parameter UTIL
 NEW1 parameter UTIL
 SEQ1 parameter UTIL
 SEQ2 parameter UTIL
 numbered data set VAG
 NUMBERED parameter
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 NUMBTAPE parameter
 INITT statement UTIL
 numeric characters AMSI, AMSV
 NUP parameter VAMI
 NUPDR parameter VAMI
 NVR parameter
 DELETE command AMSI
 NVR (non-VSAM volume record) GI
 build BCS record CAG
 cells for non-VSAM data set CAG
 DELETE command CAG
 record, VVDS CAG
 within VVDS CAG
 NVS (non-VSAM entry special field)
 keyword fields AMSI
 NWAITX parameter VAMI
 NXTRPL parameter
 FIELDS parameter VAMI

NXTRPL parameter (continued)

GENCB macro VAMI

RPL macro VAMI

O

OAIXL (data management ABEND installation exit parameter list) CUST

object code only

defined GI

object information (ACS)

deleting SAR

displaying SAR

object module

defined GI, LEL

input to linkage editor LEL

input to loader LEL

structure LEL

OBJECT parameter

SHOWCB macro VAMI

TESTCB macro VAMI

object records

VSAM recovery CAG

objects

definition CAG

modeling CAG

OBJECTS parameter

IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV

IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV

IMPORTRA command AMSV

OBTAIN macro SDA

obtaining

sector number (RPS devices) SDA

obtaining buffers above 16 megabytes VAG

OCO

defined GI

OFF parameter

PARM command AMSI, AMSV

offline protection VAG

offset

alternate key AMSI, AMSV

offset reading DAG

OFLAGS parameter VAMI

OL attribute LEL

OMODVOL1 CUST, TAPE

OMR (optical mark read) mode

BSAM DAMI

QSAM DAMI

online printer

control DAMI

skipping DAMI

spacing DAMI

only loadable attribute LEL

OPEN

user labels

system action CUST

open exit

See DCB open exit routine

OPEN macro CPRT

connecting program and data VAMI

connecting to resource pool VAG

considerations DAG

control interval processing VAG

DEQ at demount facility SDA

description DAG

error fields VAMI

execute form DAMI

FEOV macro DAMI

format VAMI

format-1 DSCB not found CUST

functions DAG

GETPOOL macro DAMI

getting control from OPEN CUST

list form DAMI

loading data set VAG

MODE DAG, DAMI

modified JFCB SDA

NOTE macro DAMI

open two data sets VAMI

opening data set VAG

overriding INOUT and OUTIN parameters TAPE

parallel input processing DAG

parameter list above 16M example VAMI

processing for a tape data set TAPE

reason codes VAMI

relationship to

CLOSE macro DAMI

DDNAME operand DAMI

READ macro DAMI

WRITE macro DAMI

return codes DAMI, VAMI

shared resources VAMI

simultaneous opening of multiple data sets DAG

standard form DAMI

TYPE DAMI

TYPE=J

example SDA

invoking SDA

specification SDA

updating a sequential data set DAG

use by access method DAMI

used for more than one data set DAG

using VAG

using EXCP macro

dummy data set restriction SDA

procedures performed SDA

using XDAP macro SDA

VERIFY command VAMI

volume positioning for EOVS DAG

open operation, testing DAMI

open options DAMI

open processing

after IFG0EX0B control CUST

before IFG0EX0B control CUST

OPEN installation exit CUST

system-determined block size CUST

open routine CPRT
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 function of TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 volume label editor routine CUST
 opening
 data set VAG
 data set for processing VAMI
 index component alone VAG
 object for improved control interval access VAG
 opening a data set DAG
 opening checkpoint data set CPRT
 opening input data set
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 opening output data set
 ANSI standard labels, specified TAPE
 caution TAPE
 caution—empty data sets TAPE
 IBM standard labels specified TAPE
 no labels specified TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 opening VTOC
 restriction on changing contents SDA
 OPENJ (OPEN, TYPE=J) macro
 specification SDA
 OPENOBJ parameter VAMI
 OPEN/CLOSE message area
 multiple reason/warning messages VAMI
 OPEN/CLOSE/EOV
 exit routine
 parameter list passed to user label CUST
 return code, user label CUST
 standard user label exit CUST
 OPEN/EOV
 nonspecific tape volume mount exit CUST
 passes to exit CUST
 volume security/verification exit
 described CUST
 general register rules CUST
 IECOEVSE CUST
 return codes CUST
 open/EOV user exit
 nonspecific tape mount requests TAPE
 security verification TAPE
 open, volume label editor routine TAPE
 operand notation
 described
 interrelationship among catalog entries CAG
 macro CAG
 SHOWCAT CAG
 operands
 described
 substitution for DAMI

operands (*continued*)
 utility control statements
 described UTIL
 operand, specifying VAMI
 operating environment SAR
 requirements for MVS/DFP GI
 operating in SRB
 cross memory mode VAG
 operating systems
 DFP compatibility PG
 operating system, special features CPRT
 operation
 utility control statement UTIL
 operation groups
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 operator considerations
 automatic checkpoint/restart
 message sequence CPRT
 automatic restart
 options CPRT
 deferred restart
 considerations CPRT
 message sequence CPRT
 OPTCD field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 OPTCD operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand (DCB macro)
 BDAM DAG
 device dependence DAG
 ISAM DAG
 ISCI/ASCII tapes (OPTCD=Q) DAG
 request user totaling (OPTCD=T) CUST
 OPTCD parameter
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 PUTIX macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 OPTCD parameter, DD statement CPRT
 OPTCD subparameter VAG
 OPTCD=C CPRT
 OPTCD=H
 embedded checkpoints, DOS tapes
 positioning DOS tapes DAG
 MSS staging DAG
 OPTCD=M (master index) DAG

OPTCD=Q
 restrictions CPRT
 OPTCD=T (user totaling) CUST
 OPTCD=W CPRT
 OPTCD=Z operand
 DCB macro
 EXCP interface parameters SDA
 optical mark read mode
 See OMR
 optimal block/ci size
 data set selection IUG
 optimal size
 data set list IUG
 optimizing
 control area size VAG
 control interval size VAG
 free space distribution VAG
 VSAM performance VAG
 option codes
 See OPTCD operand
 OPTION statement
 DEVICE parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 OVERRUN parameter UTIL
 optionaddr subparameter
 PARAM parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 optional operands VAMI
 optional output LEL
 options using REPRO VAG
 options, incompatible LEL
 options, linkage editor
 addressing mode LEL
 exclusive call LEL
 let execute LEL
 module attributes LEL
 no automatic library-call LEL
 output LEL
 residence mode LEL
 space allocation LEL
 special processing LEL
 option, loader
 NOCALL LEL
 NOLET LEL
 NOMAP LEL
 NOPRINT LEL
 NORES LEL
 RES LEL
 OPTLIST UTIL
 or sign, notation convention VAMI
 order of catalog use
 ALTER AMSI, AMSV
 BLDINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CNVTCAT AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT DISCONNECT AMSI
 order of catalog use (continued)
 LISTCAT AMSI, AMSV
 order of processing IUG
 order of selection attribute AMSI
 ORDER statement LEL
 ORDERED parameter
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 organization, data set
 See access methods
 origin
 control section in module map LEL
 region LEL
 segments LEL
 OS CATLG statement CAG
 OS CVOL
 accessing CAG
 ALLOCATE command CAG
 ALTER command CAG
 BLDA statement CAG
 BLDG statement CAG
 BLDX statement CAG
 building
 index UTIL
 index alias UTIL
 maintaining generation data group index UTIL
 CATALG statement CAG
 cataloging data sets UTIL
 CATBX statement CAG
 CATLG statement CAG
 connecting or releasing UTIL
 connecting with INDEX and CAMLST LNKX CAG
 conversion CAG
 converting to integrated catalog facility
 catalog AMSI
 converting to VSAM catalog AMSV
 copying UTIL
 DEFINE command CAG
 DELETE command CAG
 deleting an index UTIL
 deleting an index alias UTIL
 disconnecting OS CVOLs CAG
 DLTA statement CAG
 DLTX statement CAG
 DRPX statement CAG
 entry formats CAG
 functions not supported
 ALTER command CAG
 DEFINE command CAG
 LISTCAT command CAG
 LISTALC command CAG
 LISTCAT command CAG
 LISTDS command CAG
 listing
 entries UTIL
 entries, examples UTIL

OS CVOL (continued)

LNKX statement CAG
LOCATE statement CAG
moving UTIL
pointer in master catalog CAG
RECATLG statement CAG
RENAME command CAG
restrictions CAG
return codes CAG
SMS-managed data sets UTIL
SUPERLOCATE statement CAG
support CAG
UCATDX statement CAG
UNCATLG statement CAG
volume index control entry CAG

OS CVOL processor
mapping requests CAG

OS CVOL (operating system control volume)
catalog requirements GI
defined GI
migration to integrated catalog facility GI
VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI

OS CVOLs
not recommended DAG

other device
volume list IUG
volume selection IUG

OTHER VALUES ALSO USED message
filtering list entries IUG

OTHER VALUES PRESENT
data set selection IUG

OTHER VALUES PRESENT message
filter panels IUG

OUT parameter
ACB macro VAMI
MRKBFR macro VAMI

out-of-extent error
ABE appendage CUST

OUTDATASET parameter
BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
REPRO command AMSI, AMSV

OUTDD parameter
ALTERMOD statement UTIL
COPY statement UTIL
COPYMOD statement UTIL

OUTFILE parameter
BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
CHKLIST command AMSI, AMSV
CNVTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
DIAGNOSE command AMSI
EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
EXPORTRA command AMSV
IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
IMPORTRA command AMSV
LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV

OUTFILE parameter (continued)

LISTCRA command AMSV
PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
REPRO command AMSI, AMSV

OUTHDR parameter
ADD statement UTIL
CHANGE statement UTIL
EXITS statement UTIL
REPL statement UTIL
REPRO statement UTIL

OUTHDR/OUTLR parameter
user exit routines CUST

OUTIN operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI
OUTINX operand (OPEN macro) DAG, DAMI, SDA

output
printing list panels IUG

output data set
ANSI standard labels TAPE
closing DAMI, TAPE
contents UTIL
creating UTIL
IBM standard labels TAPE
including job steps UTIL
maintaining DCBBLKCT field SDA
no labels TAPE
nonstandard labels CUST
opening DAMI
reblocking UTIL

WRITE or PUT specified in DCB macro
BDAM DAMI
BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

writing
BDAM DAMI
BISAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM (create a direct data set) DAMI
BSAM (sequential or partitioned data set) DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

output header label routine CUST

output keywords
LISTCAT AMSV
LISTCAT command AMSI

output listings AMSV
LISTCAT command AMSI
LISTCRA command AMSV

output mode, defined DAG

output module library LEL

output of linkage editor
diagnostic messages LEL
load module LEL
optional output LEL
output module library LEL

output of linkage editor (*continued*)
 output options LEL
 output of the loader
 messages LEL
 module map LEL
 specifying LEL
 OUTPUT operand (OPEN macro) DAG
 described DAMI
 when using POINT macro DAG
 OUTPUT parameter
 DSD statement UTIL
 output partitioned member
 example UTIL
 output records
 creating
 example UTIL
 example UTIL
 generating UTIL
 output stream DAG
 output text record length LEL
 output trailer label routines CUST
 OUTREC parameter
 EXITS statement UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 overflow
 area DAG
 independent DAMI
 chain DAG
 channel DAMI
 cylinder
 See cylinder overflow
 exit address (PRTOV macro) DAMI
 independent area DAG
 printer carriage DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAG
 records DAG
 track
 BDAM DAMI
 BSP macro restriction DAG
 description DAG
 restriction with parallel input processing DAG
 restriction with RPS feature DAG
 overflow, track
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restrictions
 chained scheduling DAMI
 ISAM DAG
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 overlap of input/output
 partitioned data set DAG
 performance improvement DAG
 overlap of input/output (*continued*)
 queued access method DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 overlap of loading and processing
 overlay segments LEL
 overlay attribute
 specifying LEL
 overlay frame DAMI
 overlay load modules
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 overlay program
 communication LEL
 design LEL
 module map LEL
 multiple region LEL
 processing LEL
 respecifying control statements LEL
 sample program LEL
 single region
 dependencies LEL
 length LEL
 segment origin LEL
 special considerations LEL
 specification
 described LEL
 positioning control sections LEL
 region origin LEL
 segment origin LEL
 special options LEL
 storage requirements LEL
 OVERLAY statement
 specifying LEL
 summary LEL
 overlay supervisor, definition LEL
 overlay tree
 positioning segments LEL
 overprinting DAMI
 overriding cataloged procedures
 DD statements LEL
 EXEC statement LEL
 overriding CLASS initialization statement CPRT
 overriding classes
 using ACS installation exits CUST
 OVERRUN parameter
 OPTION statement UTIL
 OVLY attribute LEL
 OVRCT field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 owner
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 owner identification
 ANSI standard volume label TAPE
 IBM standard volume label TAPE
 OWNER parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV

OWNER parameter *(continued)*
 DEFINE command *(continued)*
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 INITT statement UTIL
 ownerid subparameter AMSI, AMSV
 O/C/EOV
 effects of Storage Management Subsystem GI
 enhancements GI

P

padded record
 end-of-block condition DAG
 variable-length blocks DAG
 page boundary SDA
 aligning control sections or named common areas LEL
 page fix
 list processing SDA
 page fix appendage
 See PGFX appendage
 page margins UTIL
 PAGE pack CPRT
 PAGE parameter
 CLEAR command
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 scroll amount IUG
 page space
 creating AMSI
 defining AMSI, AMSV
 deleting AMSI, AMSV
 page space entry keywords AMSI
 page space, defining VAG
 PAGE statement
 aligning control sections LEL
 summary LEL
 pageable address space, V=R SDA
 pageable virtual storage UTIL
 PAGESPACE parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 pages, fixing in real storage VAG
 PAGEx parameter
 CLEAR command
 data set selection IUG
 filter panel IUG
 volume selection IUG
 paging environment, related control block
 group DAG
 paging slot
 for page space AMSI
 page space AMSV

paging, excessive with extra buffers VAG
 panel library
 ISMF customizing CUST
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 panel types IUG
 panels
 changing format CUST
 creating CUST
 customizing
 changing and testing CUST
 date and time CUST
 restrictions CUST
 data entry
 changing default values CUST
 changing initial priming values CUST
 data set
 modification CUST
 selection CUST
 special considerations CUST
 validity checking CUST
 default colors CUST
 delete entry panel CUST
 displaying ID CUST
 field length and attribute characters CUST
 highlighting and color CUST
 INIT sections values CUST
 input field restriction values CUST
 input fields CUST
 ISMF data set list CUST
 ISMF default values CUST
 list field modification CUST
 list panel original version CUST
 modifying
 members CUST
 message library members CUST
 text CUST
 removing fields CUST
 validity checking CUST
 where to make changes CUST
 paper tape reader DAG
 parallel data access block
 See PDAB
 parallel data access block (PDAB) DAG
 parallel input processing CUST, DAG
 PARALLEL mounting TAPE
 PARALLEL parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 PARAM parameter
 ATTACH macro UTIL
 LINK macro UTIL
 parameter
 addressing mode LEL
 combination LEL
 DCB CPRT
 DEFER CPRT
 DEV D CPRT
 DISP CPRT

parameter (*continued*)
 initializing, SYS1.PARMLIB SAR
 LABEL CPRT
 OPTCD CPRT
 RD CPRT
 residence mode LEL
 RESTART CPRT
 RLSE CPRT
 UNIT CPRT
 VOL CPRT

parameter list
 See *also* CVPL
 ACS installation exits CUST
 ACS interface routine CUST
 allocation retrieval list CUST
 DADSM RENAME
 format CUST
 DADSM SCRATCH
 format CUST
 DCB abend exit routine CUST
 IGDACSPM CUST
 macros
 GENCB VAMI
 MODCB VAMI
 SHOWCB VAMI
 TESTCB VAMI

parameter list construction
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI

parameter list modification
 BUILDRCD macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI

parameters AMSI

parentheses
 coding AMSI
 TSO restrictions AMSI

parinset DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL

parity TAPE

PARM command
 modal command AMSI, AMSV
 purpose AMSV
 specifying processing options AMSI, AMSV

PARM parameter (EXEC statement)
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL

PARM parameter (EXEC statement) (*continued*)
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL

parout DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL

partial release
 management class attribute IUG

partial release via JFCB modification
 installation exit
 OPEN module CUST
 OPEN installation exit
 requesting CUST

partitioned data set
 See *also* BPAM data set
 adding members CPRT, DAG
 chained scheduling DAG
 changing to sequential UTIL
 checkid length in CHKPT macro CPRT
 checkpoint AMSI
 checkpoint identification for CPRT
 comparing
 examples UTIL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 compressing UTIL
 concatenation DAG
 considerations for CPRT
 copying AMSI
 examples UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE UTIL
 members UTIL

copying members
 examples UTIL

creating DAG
 backup copy example UTIL
 library UTIL
 sequential input UTIL

creating from sequential input
 examples UTIL

defined DAG

deleting AMSI

deleting member AMSI, AMSV

directory CPRT

expanding UTIL

FIND macro DAMI

general description DAG

incorporating source language modifications
 IBM-provided UTIL
 user-generated UTIL

input
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL

locating members DAG

macro instructions used with DAMI

macros used DAG

members
 See *also* member
 deleting CPRT

partitioned data set (continued)
 members (continued)
 updating CPRT
 merging
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 modifying UTIL
 moving UTIL
 multiple copy operations
 examples UTIL
 OS CVOL cataloging UTIL
 output, linkage editor LEL
 printing AMSI
 example UTIL
 processing DAG
 processing the directory DAG
 relationship to
 BLDL macro DAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 renaming AMSI, AMSV
 renaming members UTIL
 replacing identically named members UTIL
 repositioning
 See repositioning
 restriction CPRT
 restrictions
 fixed-length records, standard format DAG
 retrieving member DAG
 rewriting DAG
 scratching UTIL
 selected members
 printing UTIL
 punching UTIL
 replacing UTIL
 space allocation DAG
 unloading
 example UTIL
 unsuccessful completion CPRT
 updating member DAG
 updating members CPRT
 with SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 writing checkpoint entry CPRT
 partitioned data set directory
 comparing data sets UTIL
 creation DAG
 description DAG
 listing
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 entries UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 macros used to process DAG
 printing
 contents UTIL
 example UTIL
 punching UTIL
 reading DAG
 size limit DAG
 updating DAG

 partitioned organization
 See also partitioned data set
 See also PDSE
 defined DAG
 partitioned output UTIL
 PARTREL macro
 description SDA
 return codes SDA
 passed data sets
 defining attributes TAPE
 passing control directly to VSAM VAMI
 PASSWD parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 password
 See also PROTECT macro
 access considerations CAG
 authorize access VAG
 authorize access to data set VAG
 COMPAREDD|COMPAREDS parameters CAG
 considerations and precautions VAG
 control SDA
 counter maintenance SDA
 data set concatenation SDA
 deleting or renaming protected data set SDA
 parameter list
 ADD record SDA
 DELETE record SDA
 LIST record SDA
 REPLACE record SDA
 precautions CAG
 prompting CAG, VAG
 protection VAG
 data sets SDA
 mode indicator SDA
 protection SDA
 record SDA
 tape data sets SDA
 VTOC indexes SDA
 RACF CAG
 secondary SDA
 SMS DIAGNOSE CAG
 SMS protection CAG
 standard label restriction SDA
 volume switching SDA
 VSAM CAG
 PASSWORD data set DAG
 characteristics SDA
 creating SDA
 listing entries UTIL
 protected data set records SDA
 requirements SDA
 PASSWORD parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL

password protection DAG
 See *also* data set protection
 catalog CAG
 data set CAG
 input processing TAPE
 output processing TAPE
 described TAPE
 USVR CAG
 VSAM data sets CAG
PASSWORD subparameter
 coding AMSI
 coding commands AMSV
 described AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
password-protected data set
 scratching UTIL
passwords
 data set
 adding UTIL
 deleting UTIL
 replacing UTIL
 listing entries UTIL
 maintaining data set UTIL
PASSWORD1 parameter
 DELETEP statement UTIL
 LIST statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
PASSWORD2 parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
path
 alternate index VAG
 creating AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 in overlay program LEL
 processing VAG
path entry keywords AMSI
PATH parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
PATH subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
PATHENTRY parameter
 DEFINE command
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
patterns of test data
 IBM supplied UTIL
PC routine, restriction CPRT
PC (card punch) record format DAG
PCCB (panel cursor control block) SDA
PCI flag DAG
PCI operand
 DCB macro
 EXCP interface parameters SDA
PCI (program-controlled interruption)
 appendage
 EXCP (execute channel program) CUST
PCIA operand
 DCB macro
 EXCP interface parameters SDA
PCLINK
 restriction CPRT
 using CHKPT CPRT
PDAB macro
 use by access method DAMI
 using DAMI
PDAB (parallel data access block) DAG
 constructing DAMI
 described CUST
 generating a DSECT DAMI
 symbolic field names DAMI
PDABD macro
 symbolic field names DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
PDS directory
 See partitioned data set directory
PDS parameter
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
PDSE directory
 use of BLKSIZE operand DAG
pdsname(membername) subparameter AMSV
 coding PASSWORD AMSI
 partitioned data set
 copying non-VSAM AMSI
 deleting non-VSAM AMSI
 printing AMSI
PE (phase encoded) mode TAPE
percent character
 line operator IUG
percent free space
 data class attribute IUG
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
percent not used
 data set list IUG
percent space not used
 data set selection IUG
performance VAG
 See *also* Storage Management Subsystem performance
 BCS CAG
 improving, linkage editor LEL
 measurement CAG
 statistics kept by VSAM CAG
 options that influence CAG
 related attributes
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 storage class
 availability attributes SAR
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 VSAM catalog CAG
 performance improvement DAG

PERMANENT parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 PF keys
 See program function keys
 PFSHOW command IUG
 PGFX appendage SDA
 PGM parameter CPRT
 phase encoded (PE) mode TAPE
 physical block size and track capacity VAG
 physical error analysis routines VAG
 physical error analysis, control interval access VAMI
 physical error message VAMI
 physical errors
 analyzing CUST
 reason codes VAMI
 physical reason codes
 request macros VAMI
 physical sequential access, initiating SDA
 physical sequential data sets
 EOV exit CUST
 physical status
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 physical storage GI
 PICTURE parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 FD statement UTIL
 pictures, user-specified
 example UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 PIRL (purged I/O restore list)
 use in restoring I/O requests SDA
 placement of control statements LEL
 plaintext data encrypting key VAG
 planning
 base configuration information SAR
 data class SAR
 installation of MVS/DFP PG
 management class SAR
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 PLICKPT CPRT
 PLPA (pageable link pack area) CAG
 PL/I CPRT, TAPE
 PL/I program
 invoking access method services AMSI, AMSV
 POINT macro GI, VAG
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 format VAMI
 MACRF operand
 BSAM DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 position example VAMI
 positioning for access VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 relationship
 BSAM DAG
 POINT macro (continued)
 restriction
 BSP macro DAG, DAMI
 multivolume data sets DAG
 return codes DAMI, VAMI
 specified in MACRF operand
 BPAM DAMI
 updating
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 pointers VAG
 pointing VSAM to a record VAG
 pool storage group SAR
 See also Storage Management Subsystem pool
 storage group
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 portable data set
 exporting AMSV
 importing AMSI, AMSV
 POS parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 position feedback
 current block DAMI
 next block DAMI
 POSITION parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 EDIT statement UTIL
 position to a block—POINT macro DAG
 positional parameter AMSI, AMSV
 positioning VAG
 access (POINT macro) VAMI
 control sections LEL
 following logical errors VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 positioning tapes
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 using OPEN and CLOSE parameters TAPE
 positioning volume to data set TAPE
 positioning volumes
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 position, relative key (RKP) DAMI
 posting completion code in ECB
 following EXCP macro use SDA
 following XDAP macro use SDA
 POWER parameter
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 PRCTR field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 preallocated temporary data set CPRT

precedence of attribute assignment VAG
 PRECOMP parameter
 EXITS statement UTIL
 user exit routines CUST
 PREFIX operand (IEFUCBOB macro) SDA
 prefix, block
 See *also* block prefix
 See *also* BUFOFF operand
 effect on block length DAMI
 effect on buffer length DAMI
 effect on data alignment DAMI
 prefix, key DAG
 PREFORM parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 preformatting
 control area
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 preformatting control areas VAG
 preloaded text LEL
 prerequisite information SAR
 prerequisite knowledge VAG
 prerequisite products IUG, SAR
 prestige records VAG
 preventing deadlock in exclusive control VAG
 primary days non-usage
 management class attribute IUG
 primary input data set
 cards LEL
 control statements LEL
 job control language specifications LEL
 object modules LEL
 partitioned data set member LEL
 Primary Option Menu IUG
 access for storage administrator SAR
 primary space allocation VAG
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 data space AMSV
 general description DAG
 page space AMSI, AMSV
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 primary storage SAR
 primary volume
 defined GI
 prime data area
 description DAG
 space allocation DAG
 prime index VAG
 prime key field AMSI, AMSV
 priming
 background job submission IUG
 data entry panels IUG
 user profile IUG
 priming values on panels CUST
 PRINT command CAG, VAG
 dump AMSI

PRINT command (*continued*)
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 HEX format AMSI
 key-sequenced cluster data records AMSI
 list panel IUG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 printing a catalog AMSI
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 SMS lists IUG
 PRINT loader option LEL
 print option for 3525
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 Print Services Facility
 See PSF
 PRINT statement
 CNTRL parameter UTIL
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 INITPG parameter UTIL
 MAXFLDS parameter UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter UTIL
 MAXLINE parameter UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter UTIL
 PREFORM parameter UTIL
 SKIP parameter UTIL
 STOPAFT parameter UTIL
 STRTAFT parameter UTIL
 TOTCONV parameter UTIL
 TYPORG parameter UTIL
 print train selection AMSV
 PRINT-HI command
 list panel IUG
 printer
 carriage control DAMI
 character set buffer loading DAMI
 control characters DAMI
 control information (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 control tape DAMI
 forms alignment DAMI
 forms control buffer loading DAMI
 overflow (PRTOV macro) DAG
 record format with DAG
 repositioning at restart CPRT
 skipping DAMI
 spacing DAMI
 types supported by MVS/XA and MVS/ESA PG
 1403 CPRT
 3203-5 CPRT
 3211 CPRT
 3262 CPRT
 4245 CPRT
 4248 CPRT
 printer image
 See UCS image

printing

- access method services CAG
- by relative byte address AMSI
- contents of a data set AMSI, AMSV
- data set UTIL
- edited data set UTIL
- examples CAG
- IEHLIST LISTVTOC CAG
- linear data set AMSI
- LISTCAT command CAG
- logical records
 - ISAM data set UTIL
- partitioned data set
 - example UTIL
 - selected members UTIL
- partitioned data set directory UTIL
 - example UTIL
- PRINT command CAG
- selected records UTIL
- sequential data set
 - examples UTIL
- printing a data set VAG
- private call libraries LEL
- private catalog CAG
- private code
 - defined LEL
 - module map LEL
- private key
 - decipher AMSI, AMSV
 - encipher AMSI, AMSV
- PRIVATE parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
- PRIVATEKEY parameter
 - REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
- problem checking, data sets and catalogs VAG
- problem program
 - invoking access method services AMSI, AMSV
 - using macro instructions AMSI, AMSV
- problems
 - solutions CAG
- PROC statement SAR
- procedure
 - LKED LEL
 - LKEDG LEL
- procedure for using EXPORT/IMPORT VAG
- procedures
 - catalog conversion CAG
 - copying a VSAM catalog CAG
- process
 - control intervals VAG
 - data set VAG
 - index of a key-sequenced data set VAG
 - multiple string VAG
- processing
 - component considerations TAPE
 - control variables IUG
 - HDR1 label TAPE
 - HDR2 label TAPE

processing (continued)

- options AMSV
- special options LEL
- user header labels TAPE
- version differences TAPE
- processing history, tracing
 - CSECT identification record LEL
- processing methods and routines TAPE
- processing program
 - invoking access method services AMSI, AMSV
- processing rules IUG
- processor
 - argument list AMSI
 - condition codes AMSI, AMSV
 - invocation AMSI, AMSV
- processor time CPRT
- profile
 - background job information IUG
 - DFDSS execute statement information IUG
 - invoke IUG
 - job statement information IUG
 - log entries IUG
 - overview IUG
 - priming IUG
 - setting up IUG
- PROFILE command
 - data set application
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG
 - reference IUG
 - SMS lists IUG
 - volume application
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG
- program control feature SAR
- program fetch
 - function LEL
 - module portability GI
 - VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
- program function keys
 - displaying IUG
 - initial settings IUG
 - key assignments IUG
 - KEYS command IUG
- program management
 - MVS/DFP elements GI
 - overview GI
- Programmed Cryptographic Facility
 - required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
- programmed cryptographic option
 - access method services parameters AMSI
- programmer-specified checkpoint, identification CPRT
- programs
 - APF CPRT
 - ASP CPRT
 - AVR CPRT
 - COBOL CPRT

programs (*continued*)
 DOS CPRT
 JES2 CPRT
 JES3 CPRT
 PL/I CPRT
 RACF CPRT
 sort/merge CPRT
 TCAM CPRT
 program, channel
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 program, describing the processing DAG
 prompter
 linkage editor, function of LEL
 loader, function of LEL
 PROTECT macro
 See *also* password
 parameter list
 ADD function SDA
 DELETE function SDA
 LIST function SDA
 REPLACE function SDA
 protection mode indicator SDA
 return codes SDA
 syntax SDA
 using PASSWORD data set SDA
 PROTECT parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 protecting
 VTOC index
 passwords SDA
 RACF SDA
 protection VAG
 See *also* data set protection
 checkpoint TAPE
 data set TAPE
 data set accessibility TAPE
 RACF CAG
 volume TAPE
 volume accessibility TAPE
 protection attribute
 nullifying AMSI, AMSV
 protection group AMSI
 protection option, data
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 protection (RACF) GI
 providing a resource pool VAG
 PRT (protection group) AMSI
 PRTOV macro
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 device-dependent DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 when macro nonfunctional DAG
 PRTSP operand
 DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 PRTSP operand (*continued*)
 DCB macro (*continued*)
 QSAM DAMI
 PRTSP operand (DCB macro) SDA
 pseudoregister
 defined LEL
 module map LEL
 processing LEL
 PSF (Print Services Facility)
 required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
 SYNAD routine DAMI
 SYS1.FDEFLIB DAMI
 SYS1.FONTLIB DAMI
 SYS1.PDEFLIB DAMI
 PSPEED parameter
 described DAMI
 execute form DAMI
 FCB statement UTIL
 list form DAMI
 PTRDS field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 publications
 DFP PG
 MVS/DFP GI
 MVS/SP GI
 referenced VAG
 related PG, VAG
 required VAG
 storage management library GI, PG
 storage subsystem library GI, PG
 PUNCH statement
 CDINCR parameter UTIL
 CDSEQ parameter UTIL
 CNTRL parameter UTIL
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 MAXFLDS parameter UTIL
 MAXGPS parameter UTIL
 MAXLITS parameter UTIL
 MAXNAME parameter UTIL
 PREFORM parameter UTIL
 SKIP parameter UTIL
 STOPAFT parameter UTIL
 STRTAFT parameter UTIL
 TOTCONV parameter UTIL
 TYPORG parameter UTIL
 punching
 data set UTIL
 edited data set UTIL
 partitioned data set
 selected members UTIL
 partitioned data set directory UTIL
 selected records UTIL
 sequential data set
 examples UTIL
 punch, card DAMI
 punctuation, in notation convention VAG
 PURGE macro
 definition SDA
 return codes SDA

PURGE macro (*continued*)
 specification SDA
 PURGE parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 purged I/O restore list
 See PIRL
 PURGE|NOPURGE
 delete CAG
 purpose SAR
 PUT macro
 addressed-sequential update VAMI
 data mode
 QSAM DAMI
 deferring write requests VAG
 description DAG
 format VAMI
 format-U records DAG
 indexed sequential data set DAG
 inserting a record VAG
 keyed-direct insertion VAMI
 keyed-direct update VAMI
 keyed-sequential insertion VAMI
 keyed-sequential update VAMI
 loading a relative record data set VAMI
 locate mode DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 marking records inactive VAMI
 move mode
 QSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 processing mode DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 recording RBAs when loading VAMI
 relationship with
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 TRUNC macro DAMI
 return codes VAMI
 simple buffering DAG
 skip-sequential insertion VAMI
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 storing a record VAMI
 updating a record VAG
 updating control interval contents VAG
 use by access method DAMI
 used to create a sequential data set, coding
 example DAG
 PUTIX macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI

PUTIX macro (*continued*)
 return codes VAMI
 storing index record VAMI
 PUTX macro
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 format-U records DAG
 output mode DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 simple buffering DAG
 specified in DCB macro
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 TRUNC macro DAMI
 UPDAT mode DAG
 update mode DAMI
 updating a sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 PVT (ISMF profile variable table) SDA
 PVTV (ISMF profile variable table variables) SDA
 PWRITE protection-mode indicator SDA
 PWRITE protection-mode indicator SDA
 PZ (packed-to-unpacked) UTIL

Q

QISAM error conditions VAG
 QISAM (queued indexed sequential access method)
 See *also* ISAM
 data set CPRT
 EODAD routine CUST
 SYNAD routine CUST
 description DAG
 ECB (event control block)
 conditions CUST
 exception code bits CUST
 error conditions CUST
 general description DAMI
 input/output operation
 status information CUST
 ISAM data set CPRT
 I/O errors CPRT
 macro instructions used with DAMI
 not recommended DAG
 repositioning
 See repositioning
 scan mode DAG
 serially reusable resources CPRT
 sharing DAG
 symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
 SYNAD routine
 register contents CUST
 using common buffer pool DAG
 with ENQ CPRT
 QSAM (queued sequential access method) GI
 See *also* queued access method
 card punch DAG
 CHKPT JCL parameter CPRT
 creating direct data set DAG

QSAM (queued sequential access method) (continued)

data set CPRT
defaulting buffer number CUST
defined DAG
description DAG
end-of-volume CPRT
for checkpoint/restart CPRT
general description DAMI
input/output operation
 status information CUST
introduced DAG
I/O errors CPRT
macro instructions used with DAMI
parallel input exit CUST
parallel input processing DAG
performance improvement DAG
printer DAG
processing modes
 See data mode processing
reading PDS directory DAG
repositioning
 See repositioning
restriction with spanned records DAG
sharing a data set DAG
spanned variable-length records DAG
symbolic field names in DCB DAMI
SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
updating
 partitioned data set member DAG
 PDS directory DAG
user totaling CUST
VIO data set CPRT
qualified name CAG
qualified name of a data set VAG
qualifier in data set name VAG
qualifiers
 data set selection IUG
 SMS selection IUG
 volume selection IUG
QUANTITY parameter
 CREATE statement UTIL
 REPEAT statement UTIL
quantity subparameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
question mark
 data column
 data set list IUG
 hex value IUG
 volume list IUG
 history symbol
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
queued access method
 See also QSAM
 buffer control DAG
queued indexed sequential access method
 See QISAM

queued sequential access method

 See QSAM
queue, input work CPRT
QUIALL
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
QUINEW
 storage group to volume SAR
 system to storage group SAR
quotation marks
 data set names IUG

R

R operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
R parameter
 NAME statement UTIL
RACF
 data set access after checkpoint CPRT
RACF protection
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
RACF 1.7 TAPE
RACF (resource access control facility)
 always call GI
 ANSI standard labels
 accessibility TAPE
 creating volume label TAPE
 first record verification CUST
 opening input data set TAPE
 opening output data set TAPE
 processing on the new volume TAPE
 protection with existing label TAPE
 authorization IUG
 authorization checking CAG
 authorization structure SAR
 authorization while opening a data set VAG
 bypass logging SAR
 data set authorization GI
 data set profiles AMSI, AMSV
 description GI
 discrete profile GI
 ERASE option CAG
 erasing residual data VAG
 facility class authorization AMSI
 facility class checking CAG
 IGG.CATLOCK CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.ALTBCS CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.ALTER.SMS CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.ALTER.UNCONVRT CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.DEFNVSAM.NOBCS CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.DEFNVSAM.NONVR CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.DELGDG.FORCE CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.DELNVR.NOBCSCHK CAG
 STGADMIN.IGG.DIRCAT CAG
 FACILITY resource class SAR
 FIELD resource class SAR
 generic profile GI
 generic profiles CAG
 how to protect tape volumes under TAPE

RACF (resource access control facility) (continued)

IBM standard labels
checking the next volume TAPE
creating volume label TAPE
end-of-volume on output TAPE
first record verification CUST
opening input data set TAPE
opening output data set TAPE
password checking TAPE
processing on new volumes TAPE
writing data set header labels TAPE
installation exit DAG
ISMF functions SAR
multiple volumes protected by TAPE
nonstandard labels
first record verification CUST
opening output data set TAPE
processing tapes CUST
or equivalent VAG
OS CVOL
protected data sets CAG
password protection CAG
program control feature SAR
protecting modules SAR
protecting VTOCs and VTOC indexes SDA
protection DAG, GI, TAPE
protection and integrity VAG
RDEFINE command SAR
renaming data set SDA
required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
required product level IUG
resource owner SAR
scratching data set SDA
SECURITY line operator IUG
SMS DIAGNOSE CAG
SMS protection CAG
tape data set protection GI
tape volumes defined TAPE
unlabeled tape
first record verification CUST
volume label editor routines CUST
range of records, prestaging VAG
RANGE parameter
FD statement UTIL
ranges
filter panel IUG
selection panel
closed range IUG
open range IUG
two open ranges IUG
RAUTH line operator IUG, SAR
RBA field in physical error message VAMI
RBA parameter VAMI
RBA values VAMI
RBA (relative block address) CAG
RBA (relative byte address)
entry-sequenced data set VAG
JRNAD parameter list VAG

RBA (relative byte address) (continued)

JRNAD, recording changes CUST
printing a data set VAG
retrieving records directly VAG
used to locate a buffer pool VAG
RD parameter
description CPRT
for automatic restart CPRT
how to code CPRT
suppressing action of CHKPT macro CPRT
RD parameter (restart definition) CPRT
RD (card reader) DAG
RDBACK operand (OPEN macro)
label exit routine CUST
opening magnetic tape volume DAG
restriction DAMI
PDSEs DAG
SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
variable-length records DAG
RDBACK parameter
ANSI standard labels TAPE
described TAPE
IBM standard labels TAPE
no labels TAPE
nonstandard labels CUST
restriction with data conversion TAPE
RDEFINE command
RACF, protecting modules SAR
RDF (record definition field)
examples VAG
format VAG
loading data set VAG
structure VAG
RDJFCB
JFCB exit CUST
RDJFCB macro
coding example SDA
common coding errors SDA
description SDA
exit list entry
type '07' SDA
type '13' SDA
format
allocation retrieval area SDA
allocation retrieval list SDA
invoking DEQ at demount SDA
MSS virtual volumes SDA
retrieving allocation information
coding example SDA
using DCB SDA
return codes CUST, SDA
security SDA
specification SDA
use by authorized programs SDA
RDW (record descriptor word)
data mode exception for spanned records DAG
extended logical record interface DAG
variable-length records format-D DAG

RDW (record descriptor word) *(continued)*
 when replaced by segment descriptor word DAG
 RDY operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 re-creating a data set UTIL
 re-invoking ACS routine
 example CUST
 read access, password VAG
 read backward
 described TAPE
 magnetic tape DAMI
 SB operand of READ macro DAG
 read cache status
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 read caching SAR
 read column eliminate mode
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 read integrity
 cross-region sharing VAG
 READ macro CPRT
 basic access method DAG
 BDAM DAMI
 BFTEK operand DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAG
 device independence DAG
 EODAD operand DAMI
 EODAD routine CUST
 EODAD routine restriction CUST
 execute form DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 format-U records DAG
 FREEDBUF macro DAMI
 KU (key, update) coding example DAG
 list form DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NCP operand DAMI
 relationship to
 BFTEK operand DAMI
 BUFL operand DAMI
 CHECK macro DAMI
 KEYLEN operand DAMI
 LIMCT operand DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NCP operand DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 SYNCDEV macro DAMI
 WAIT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 specified in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI

READ macro *(continued)*
 specified in DCB macro *(continued)*
 BSAM DAMI
 standard form
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM (read direct data set) DAMI
 BSAM (read sequential data set) DAMI
 SYNAD routine CUST
 updating
 existing records (ISAM data sets) DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 read-only attribute, assignment LEL
 read-only variable
 ACS installation exits
 IGDACERO CUST
 referenced CUST
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 read-only variables
 ACS routine SAR
 read-write variable
 ACS installation exits
 IGDACERW CUST
 setting CUST
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 read-write variables
 ACS routine SAR
 reader, restart CPRT
 reading
 DSCBs
 directly by data set name SDA
 directly by DSCB location SDA
 sequentially SDA
 modifying JFCB SDA
 partitioned data set directory DAG
 sets of DSCBs
 CVAF filter service SDA
 VIRs SDA
 reading catalog information
 using a data set name CAG
 using a generation name CAG
 using an alias name CAG
 READPW parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 REALLOC macro
 description SDA
 diagnostic information SDA

REALLOC macro (continued)
 return codes SDA
 rear key compression VAG
 reason codes
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 ACS installation exits CUST
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BSP macro DAMI
 CHECK macro VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 control block manipulation macros VAMI
 ENDREQ macro VAMI
 ERASE macro VAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 GET macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 logical errors VAMI
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 OPEN macro VAMI
 physical errors VAMI
 POINT macro VAMI
 positioning state VAMI
 PUT macro VAMI
 PUTIX macro VAMI
 request macros (GET, PUT, etc.) VAMI
 request parameter list feedback area VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 shared resources from OPEN macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 successful request VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 VDSS services SDA
 VERIFY command in OPEN macro VAMI
 WRTBFR macro VAMI
 reblocking
 data sets UTIL
 load modules UTIL
 output data set UTIL
 rebuild-in-place CAG
 recall (DFHSM)
 defined GI
 RECATALOG
 define non-VSAM CAG
 define path CAG
 RECATALOG parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI
 CLUSTER AMSI
 NONVSAM AMSI
 PAGESPACE AMSI
 PATH AMSI

recataloging a data set
 coding example CAG
 macro specification CAG
 return codes CAG
 recataloging path, example AMSI
 RECATLG statement CAG
 RECFM field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 RECFM operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 common interface parameters SDA
 foundation block extension SDA
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 RECFM operand (DCB macro)
 card punch DAG
 card reader DAG
 control character DAG
 description DAG
 direct access storage device DAG
 magnetic tape DAG
 printer DAG
 selecting DAG
 sequential data sets DAG
 sequential organization DAG
 RECFM parameter VAG
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 RECFM (record format)
 fixed-length DAG
 linkage editor data sets
 diagnostic output LEL
 input LEL
 load modules LEL
 loader data sets LEL
 spanned variable-length DAG
 undefined-length DAG
 variable-length DAG
 RECLLEN parameter
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 record
 area
 construction DAMI
 deletion option (ISAM) DAMI
 format (see RECFM operand) DAMI
 length (see LRECL operand) DAMI
 catalog CPRT
 defining contents CUST
 descriptor word
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 extension CAG
 insertion effect on free space VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG

record (*continued*)
 management VAG
 NVR for non-VSAM SMS-managed data sets CAG
 physical
 See BLKSIZE operand
 quantity UTIL
 retrieval DAMI
 segment DAMI
 size related to control interval size VAG
 space allocation VAG
 sphere CAG
 update after checkpoint CPRT
 variable-length, spanned DAMI
 writing DAMI
 record attributes SAR
 record blocking
 See blocking
 record definition field
 See RDF
 record descriptor word
 See RDW
 record enciphering AMSI, AMSV
 record format
 See *also* RECFM
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 changing UTIL
 data class attribute IUG
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 record format (RECFM)
 See *also* RECFM
 fixed-length DAG
 fixed-length standard DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS DAG
 record group
 defining UTIL
 dividing sequential data sets UTIL
 printing
 example UTIL
 record heading buffer UTIL
 record length
 altering AMSI
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 ANSI standard data set label 2 TAPE
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 fixed AMSI, AMSV
 record length (LRECL) operand (DCB macro) DAG
 record length (RECLEN field) of an RPL VAMI
 record management
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 record number, printing a data set VAG
 record retrieval
 GET macro VAMI

 record size
 data class attribute IUG
 for catalogs CAG
 maximum
 device type LEL
 RECORD statement
 FIELD parameter UTIL
 IDENT parameter UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 LABELS parameter UTIL
 recording density
 magnetic tape
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 recording technique
 magnetic
 BSAM DAMI
 magnetic tape
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 RECORDMODE parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI
 records
 updating VAMI
 RECORDS parameter CAG, VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 RECORDSIZE parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 RECORG parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 RECOVERABLE attribute CAG
 recoverable catalog
 conversion CAG
 exporting AMSV
 removing an unavailable volume CAG
 VSAM CAG
 RECOVERABLE parameter
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSV
 DEFINE USERCATALOG COMMAND CAG
 VSAM catalog CAG
 recoverable user catalog AMSV
 recovering
 errors SDA
 permanent DASD I/O error
 See ATLAS macro

recovering data sets IUG
 HRECOVER line operator IUG
 reference IUG
 RESTORE DATASET command IUG
 RESTORE line operator or list command IUG
 RESTORE LIST command IUG
 recovering unused space
 description IUG
 recovery
 ACDS SAR
 and backup procedures VAG
 backing up VSAM catalog CAG
 backup CAG
 catalog GI
 COMMDS SAR
 control data sets SAR
 damaged BCS entries CAG
 damaged GDG entries CAG
 damaged VVDS entries CAG
 data set GI
 data, label routines
 DCB CUST
 dumping data sets CAG
 master catalog copy CAG
 SCDS SAR
 shared catalogs CAG
 SMS address space SAR
 unloading catalog CAG
 updating a backup catalog CAG
 using DIAGNOSE
 execution errors CAG
 using EXPORT/IMPORT VAG
 utility programs CAG
 VSAM recoverable catalog CAG
 VSAM volume CAG
 work area CUST
 writing your own program VAG
 recovery and backup CAG
 RECOVERY parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE command AMSI
 recovery procedure
 tape error DAMI
 RECOVERY|NORECOVERY
 delete CAG
 redisplaying lists IUG
 reduced performance CPRT
 reducing virtual storage requirements CAG
 reel label description TAPE
 reenterable attribute LEL
 reenterable load module
 module attribute LEL
 reentrant program VAMI
 REF parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL

REFDD DAG
 REFDD parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 referenced publications SAR, VAG
 referencing aids
 special UTIL
 reflective strip
 function TAPE
 writing beyond
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 REFORMAT line operator IUG, SAR
 REFR attribute LEL
 REFRESH command
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 refreshable attribute LEL
 refreshable load module
 module attribute LEL
 region CPRT
 virtual storage
 loader LEL
 REGION parameter CPRT
 specifying storage LEL
 region, overlay programs
 specifying LEL
 using LEL
 region, virtual storage
 linkage editor
 cataloged procedures LEL
 virtual storage
 SIZE option LEL
 register
 contents on entry to
 DCB exit routine DAMI
 overflow exit routine DAMI
 conversion routines usage
 actual to relative routine SDA
 relative to actual routine SDA
 CVAF routines usage SDA
 DCBD base DAMI
 usage rules DAMI
 register contents
 AMP-specified ISAM SYNAD routine VAG
 appendage conventions CUST
 completion codes CPRT
 DCB OPEN exit return CUST
 DCB-specified ISAM SYNAD routine VAG
 entry to IGG026DU CUST
 exit list DAMI
 format-1 DSCB not found CUST
 ISAM SYNAD routine VAG
 SYNAD exit routine CUST
 usage by I/O supervisor CUST
 register notation VAMI
 register usage conventions VAMI
 REGSAVE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA

- REL OP field
 - data set selection IUG
 - filter panel IUG
- RELATE parameter VAG
 - DEFINE command
 - ALIAS AMSI, AMSV
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
- related
 - channel program SDA
 - requests SDA
- related information SAR
- related products
- related publications VAG
- relating deferred requests by transaction ID VAG
- relation
 - between records and RDFs VAG
 - data set and catalog protection VAG
 - index control interval to data control area VAG
 - index entry to data control interval VAG
 - SHAREOPTIONS with VSAM VAG
- relational operator
 - abbreviations IUG
 - definition IUG
 - filter panel IUG
 - ranges
 - closed range IUG
 - open range IUG
 - two open ranges IUG
 - selection panel IUG
- relative addressing
 - BDAM DAG, DAMI
 - FIND macro DAMI
 - POINT macro DAMI
- relative block address
 - direct data set DAG
 - feedback option DAG
- relative byte address
 - See RBA
- relative generation name DAG
- relative generation number CAG, TAPE
- relative key position DAMI
- relative key position (RKP) operand (DCB macro) DAG
- relative record data set CPRT, GI
 - access records VAG
 - ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 - data organization AMSI, AMSV
 - example AMSI, AMSV
 - hexadecimal values VAG
 - record definition field VAG
 - specifying slot VAG
- relative record number VAG
- relative record number used as a key VAMI
- relative track address
 - defined DAG
 - direct access DAG
 - feedback option DAG

- release
 - buffer DAMI
 - buffer pool DAMI
 - dynamically acquired buffer DAMI
 - exclusive control DAMI
 - QSAM buffer DAMI
- RELEASE command
 - at automatic restart CPRT
 - initiate restart CPRT
- RELEASE line operator or list command
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- RELEASE parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
- RELEASE statement
 - CVOL parameter UTIL
 - IEHPROGM program UTIL
 - INDEX parameter UTIL
- releasing
 - control VAG
 - data buffers and positioning VAG
 - two OS CVOLs UTIL
- releasing DASD space SDA
- releasing data sets and volumes DAG
- releasing exclusive or shared control
 - MRKBFR macro VAMI
- RELEX macro
 - described DAMI
 - exclusive control DAG
 - issued before CHKPT macro CPRT
 - MACRF operand DAMI
 - return codes DAMI
 - sharing a data set DAG
 - use by access method DAMI
- relexp defined DAMI
- reload
 - VSAM catalog CAG
- reloading
 - VSAM user catalog AMSV
- relocatable expression defined DAMI
- relocating a load module LEL
- relocation dictionary
 - See *also* RLD
 - inserting counts UTIL
- RELSE macro
 - defined DAG
 - to terminate buffer processing DAG
 - use by access method DAMI
 - using DAMI
- remote access SAR
- REMOVE operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
- REMOVEVOLUMES parameter
 - ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
- removing
 - SMS class SAR
 - storage group SAR
 - storage group volumes SAR

removing fields from panels CUST
 RENAME command CAG
 RENAME macro
 coding example SDA
 diagnostic information SDA
 dummy module CUST
 installation exit module CUST
 return codes SDA
 specification SDA
 status codes SDA
 RENAME parameter
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE/COPY to SMS volumes UTIL
 RENAME statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NEWNAME parameter UTIL
 SMS-managed data set UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 renaming
 data sets AMSI, UTIL
 entries AMSI, AMSV
 members UTIL
 selected members UTIL
 renaming data set
 password protection SDA
 WRITE protection mode indicator SDA
 renaming generically named entries CAG
 RENT attribute LEL
 reorganization
 BCS CAG
 ISAM data set DAG
 ISAM statistics DAG
 reorganization statistics (ISAM) DAMI
 repair option
 data recovery CAG
 repeat line operator
 last-use mode IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 REPEAT statement
 CREATE parameter UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 QUANTITY parameter UTIL
 REPL parameter VAG, VAMI
 REPL statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL

REPL statement (*continued*)
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 replace function LEL
 REPLACE parameter VAG
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 SAVE command IUG
 REPLACE statement
 CPASSWORD parameter UTIL
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DATA parameter UTIL
 deleting CSECT LEL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 example LEL
 FROM parameter UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 PASSWORD1 parameter UTIL
 PASSWORD2 parameter UTIL
 sample program LEL
 summary LEL
 TYPE parameter UTIL
 using LEL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 replaceable module
 CATALOG CUST
 DADSM
 postprocessing CUST
 preprocessing CUST
 RENAME CUST
 SCRATCH CUST
 DASD calculation services CUST
 data management
 ABEND CUST
 general information CUST
 DCB OPEN CUST
 format-1 DSCB not found CUST
 IDATMSTP datestamp CUST
 replacing
 control sections, assembler language note LEL
 data set
 passwords UTIL
 identically named members UTIL
 load modules with same name LEL
 member name using STOW macro DAG
 selected members UTIL
 replacing external symbols
 See CHANGE statement, changing external symbols
 replacing system-level module CUST
 replicate
 data class attribute IUG

REPLICATE parameter
 cluster information VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 replicating index records VAG
 REPOS operand
 DCB macro
 foundation block parameter SDA
 repositioning
 at checkpoint/restart CPRT
 at deferred step restart CPRT
 card reader CPRT
 control statements
 automatic call library LEL
 INSERT control statement LEL
 data set
 BSAM CPRT
 direct access CPRT
 MOD CPRT
 partitioned CPRT
 QISAM CPRT
 QSAM CPRT
 SYSIN CPRT
 SYSOUT CPRT
 tape CPRT
 user CPRT
 VSAM CPRT
 password protected CPRT
 repositioning
 MOD CPRT
 restriction CPRT
 routine CPRT
 shared resources CPRT
 REPRO command
 backing up a VSAM catalog CAG
 backing up the BCS CAG
 backup and recovery VAG
 BCS reorganization CAG
 copying VAG
 copying a VSAM catalog CAG
 cryptographic option parameters AMSI, AMSV
 defining base cluster VAG
 examples AMSI, AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 loading data set VAG
 merging integrated catalog facility catalogs AMSI
 NOMERGE CAT BCS CAG
 optional parameters AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 restrictions CAG
 using VAG
 REPRO DECIPHER and ENCIPHER VAG
 REPRO statement
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 INHDR parameter UTIL
 REPRO statement (continued)
 INTLR parameter UTIL
 LEVEL parameter UTIL
 LIST parameter UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 NAME parameter UTIL
 NEW parameter UTIL
 OUTHDR parameter UTIL
 OUTTLR parameter UTIL
 SEQFLD parameter UTIL
 SOURCE parameter UTIL
 SSI parameter UTIL
 TOTAL parameter UTIL
 reprocessing load modules
 entry point assignment LEL
 not editable attribute LEL
 request macros VAG
 CHECK VAMI
 ENDREQ VAMI
 ERASE VAMI
 GET VAMI
 physical reason codes VAMI
 POINT VAMI
 PUT VAMI
 requesting access to data set VAG
 requesting restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 deferred step restart CPRT
 requests
 BCS CAG
 required operands VAMI
 required parameters
 notational convention AMSI, AMSV
 required parameters, notational conventions VAG
 required product knowledge VAG
 required products SAR
 required publications VAG
 requirements
 APF SDA
 DASD copy, restore, operations
 indexed VTOC SDA
 nonindexed VTOC SDA
 REREAD option DAG
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 REREAD parameter TAPE
 RERUN clause CPRT
 RESERVE macro CPRT
 reserved subsystem
 volume list IUG
 reserving storage LEL
 RESET operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 reset operation
 catalog entries CAG
 data recovery CAG
 RESETCAT command
 catalog recovery CAG

RESETCAT command (*continued*)
 examples AMSV
 format AMSV
 multivolume data sets CAG
 optional parameters AMSV
 processing
 JCL requirements CAG
 restarting CAG
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSV
 requirements CAG
 restrictions CAG
 use CAG
 workfile space requirements CAG
resetting condition codes AMSI, AMSV
resetting recoverable catalog
 described AMSV
 examples AMSV
RESHOW command
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
residence mode
 See *also* RMODE
 assignment
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 output load module LEL
 combinations
 addressing mode LEL
 loader LEL
 control section name LEL
 default LEL
 entry point LEL
 implied LEL
 options LEL
 override LEL
 parameter
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 private code LEL
residence restriction VAG
resolving external references LEL
resource access control facility
 See RACF
resource class
 FACILITY SAR
 FIELD SAR
resource pool
 building VAG
 deferred writes VAG
 deleting VAG
 determining size VAG
 statistics VAG
resource sharing VAMI
resource variations
 automatic checkpoint/restart CPRT
 automatic step restart CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 resource variations (*continued*)
 deferred step restart CPRT
resources, serially reusable
 See serially reusable resources
restart
 at end of volume CPRT
 automatic checkpoint
 See automatic checkpoint/restart
 automatic step
 See automatic step restart
 deferred checkpoint
 See deferred checkpoint/restart
 deferred step
 See deferred step restart
 end-of-volume, second direct access
 volume CPRT
 from checkpoint GI
 how to ensure CPRT
 in PL/I CPRT
 job eligibility CPRT
 messages issued at CPRT
 methods of ensuring in sequential checkpoint data
 set CPRT
 of generation data sets CPRT
 of MOD data set CPRT
 of SYSOUT data sets CPRT
 of VSAM data sets CPRT
 repositioning data sets at CPRT
 request CPRT
 routine CPRT
 SYSIN data set CPRT
 types CPRT
 using universal character set CPRT
 restart definition parameter
 See RD parameter
RESTART Parameter
 description CPRT
 for deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 for deferred step restart CPRT
 how to code CPRT
restart reader CPRT
restart routine
 control block fields TAPE
 end-of-volume exit CUST
 from a checkpoint TAPE
 function TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard label processing routine
 control information status CUST
 nonstandard labels CUST
 pointers, control program CUST
 table entry format TAPE
 work areas TAPE
restarting programs
 restrictions and options CAG
RESTART/NOESTART statement type
 to add or delete completion codes CPRT

restore data control block DAMI
 RESTORE DATASET command
 list panel IUG
 RESTORE line operator or list command
 example IUG
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 RESTORE LIST command
 list panel IUG
 RESTORE macro
 definition SDA
 specification SDA
 RESTORE operation VAG
 restoring catalog entry
 EXPORTRA command CAG
 IMPORTRA command CAG
 restoring DASD volumes
 indexed VTOC requirements SDA
 nonindexed VTOC requirements SDA
 restoring job chain SDA
 restoring SWA control blocks CPRT
 restricted no-call function LEL
 restricting values for input fields on panels CUST
 restrictions
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 ASCII records
 7-track tape DAG
 automatic restart CPRT
 chained scheduling
 calculating record length DAG
 CNTRL macro DAG
 DOS checkpoint records DAG
 format-D records DAG
 partitioned data sets DAG
 spooled data sets DAG
 track overflow DAG
 3525 Card Punch DAG
 chained scheduling with SKP option CUST
 classes DAG
 CNTRL macro
 BSP macro DAG
 chained scheduling DAG
 DOS checkpoint records DAG
 command execution, TSO AMSV
 cross memory CPRT
 DCB usage DAG
 DCBD macro usage DAG
 DEFER CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 detail statement UTIL
 DOS checkpoint records DAG
 during load mode VAG
 format-D records with chained scheduling DAG
 function statement UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 ISO/ANSI records
 block prefix DAG
 ISO/ANSI/FIPS records
 block prefix DAG

restrictions (continued)
 JCL CPRT
 JCL, deferred step restart CPRT
 label and versions TAPE
 LISTCAT command CAG
 MSS staging function VAG
 MVS/System Product Release 3 CPRT
 non-shared DASD CPRT
 NOTE macro
 BSP macro DAG
 multivolume data sets DAG
 POINT macro
 BSP macro DAG
 multivolume data sets DAG
 reading concatenated data sets backward DAG
 REPRO command CAG
 shared resources VAG
 SMS, VSAM catalog CAG
 standard volume label CPRT
 Storage Management Subsystem (SMS) DAG
 TSO AMSV
 user label exit routines CUST
 using generation data set as checkpoint data set CPRT
 using ISAM interface VAG
 utility programs UTIL
 virtual storage size requirements LEL
 when creating (allocating), renaming, scratching SDA
 when to issue RELEX macro CPRT
 when to issue WRITE macro CPRT
 with control of sources CPRT
 2540 Card Read Punch DAG
 resume load DAG
 retain date
 data class attribute IUG
 retain days extra backups
 management class attribute IUG
 retain days only backup
 management class attribute IUG
 retaining data buffers and positioning VAG
 retention limit
 management class SAR
 management class attribute IUG
 RETENTION parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 retention period
 See also expiration date
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 deleting entry AMSI, AMSV
 generation data set AMSI, AMSV
 non-VSAM data set AMSI, AMSV
 page space AMSI, AMSV
 path AMSI, AMSV
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 retention period (RETPD) SAR

retention periods
 management class
 comparison SAR
 RETPD parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 retrieving
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 retrieving a generation DAG
 retrieving a record for deletion VAMI
 retrieving index record VAMI
 retrieving records
 direct access VAG
 direct retrieval VAG
 sequential access VAG
 sequential retrieval VAG
 skip-sequential access VAG
 return codes
 ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 ACS installation exits CUST
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 asterisk IUG
 asynchronous request VAMI
 ATLAS macro SDA
 BLDL macro DAMI
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 block count exit CUST
 BSP macro DAMI
 CATALOG macro
 CVOL CAG
 recataloging CAG
 CHECK macro VAMI
 checking, example VAMI
 CHKPT CPRT
 CHKPT macro CPRT
 CLOSE macro DAMI, VAMI
 CNVTAD macro VAMI
 considerations CAG
 control block manipulation macros VAMI
 CVAF VTOC error message SDA
 CVAFDIR macro SDA
 CVAFDSM macro SDA
 CVAFFILT macro SDA
 CVAFSEQ macro SDA
 CVAFTST macro SDA
 DADSM allocation SDA
 DADSM exits CUST
 DADSM RENAME CUST
 DADSM SCRATCH CUST
 data management ABEND exit CUST
 DCB OPEN exit CUST
 DCS exits CUST
 DEBCHK macro SDA
 DEVTYPE macro SDA
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 end-of-volume VAMI
 ENDREQ macro VAMI
 ERASE macro VAMI

return codes (continued)
 FIND macro DAMI
 format-1 DSCB not found exit CUST
 GENCB macro VAMI
 GET macro VAMI
 GETIX macro VAMI
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBDG user exit routine CUST
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBISAM user exit routine UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 UPDATE parameter UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 INDEX macro
 CVOL CAG
 issued by checkpoint/restart CPRT
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 LOCATE macro
 CVOL CAG
 description CAG
 LSPACE macro SDA
 MNTACQ macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 MRKBFR macro VAMI
 MSGDISP macro DAMI, SDA
 not sign IUG
 NOTE macro DAMI
 OBTAIN macro
 reading from VTOC by absolute device
 address SDA
 reading from VTOC by data set name SDA
 OPEN VAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI, VAMI
 OS CVOL CAG
 PARTREL macro SDA
 POINT macro DAMI, VAMI
 PUT macro VAMI
 PUTIX macro VAMI
 question mark IUG
 RDJFCB macro CUST, SDA
 REALLOC macro SDA
 reason codes VAMI
 RELEX macro DAMI
 RENAME macro SDA
 RPL VAMI
 RPLRTNCD VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI

return codes (*continued*)
 SCRATCH macro SDA
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 severity code LEL
 shared resources macros VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 STOW macro DAMI
 SUPERLOCATE macro
 CVOL CAG
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 synchronous request VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 to add or delete CPRT
 totaling routine CUST
 track address convert routine SDA
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 user exit routine CUST
 user labels CUST
 WRITE macro DAMI
 WRTBFR macro VAMI
 return codes all
 RETURN command
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 described IUG
 help panels IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 RETURN macro
 format CUST
 relationship in SYNAD routine CUST
 SYNAD operand
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 REUS attribute LEL
 reusability attributes
 described LEL
 reenterable LEL
 serially reusable LEL
 reusable data set VAMI
 REUSE parameter VAG
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 reusing lists IUG
 reusing VSAM data set
 work file VAG
 reverse merge of DCB TAPE
 reverse read
 See RDBACK
 REWIND option
 CLOSE macro DAG, DAMI
 FEOV macro DAG, DAMI
 rewriting
 partitioned data set DAG
 REXMIT operand
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 RIGHT command
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 ripple action
 described UTIL
 example UTIL
 RKDD operand (TRKCALC macro) SDA
 RKP parameter VAMI
 RKP (relative key position) operand
 DCB macro DAMI
 record format information DAMI
 RKP (relative key position) operand (DCB
 macro) DAG
 RLD (relocation dictionary)
 count
 defined GI
 defined GI
 inserting counts UTIL
 number of entries LEL
 record
 defined GI
 using LEL
 RLS parameter VAMI
 RLSE
 parameter CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 RLSE parameter
 DD statement DAG
 RMF (resource management facility)
 required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
 RMODE
 See residence mode
 RMODE (residence mode) GI
 RMODE31 parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 BLDVPR macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 MODCB macro VAMI
 OPEN macro VAMI
 roll action UTIL
 roll in DAG
 rolled-off GDG action
 management class attribute IUG
 rolled-off GDS SAR
 ROLLIN parameter
 ALTER command AMSI

- root segments
 - defined LEL
 - OVERLAY LEL
 - segment table LEL
- RORG1 field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
- RORG1, RORG2, RORG3 fields of the DCB DAG
- rotational delay, reducing VAG
- rotational position sensing
 - See *also* RPS
 - device CPRT
- ROUND parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
- routine
 - accounting CPRT
 - checkpoint CPRT
 - end-of-volume exit
 - See exit routine
 - for nonstandard tape labels CPRT
 - NSLREPOS TAPE
 - processing TAPE
 - repositioning CPRT
- routing data sets through the input/output stream DAG
- RPG (Report Program Generator) TAPE
- RPL macro VAG, VAMI
- RPL operand VAMI
- RPL parameter VAG
 - ACQRANGE macro VAMI
 - BLK parameter, GENCB macro VAMI
 - CHECK macro VAMI
 - CNVTAD macro VAMI
 - ENDREQ macro VAMI
 - ERASE macro VAMI
 - GET macro VAMI
 - GETIX macro VAMI
 - MNTACQ macro VAMI
 - MODCB macro VAMI
 - MRKBFR macro VAMI
 - POINT macro VAMI
 - PUT macro VAMI
 - PUTIX macro VAMI
 - SCHBFR macro VAMI
 - SHOWCB macro VAMI
 - TESTCB macro VAMI
 - VERIFY macro VAMI
 - WRTBFR macro VAMI
- RPL (request parameter list)
 - chaining VAG
 - example VAMI
 - GET macro VAMI
 - RPL macro VAMI
 - specifying ACB VAMI
 - when not allowed VAMI
 - changing VAMI
 - coding guidance CUST
 - component code VAMI
 - component code field VAMI
 - concurrent requests VAG

- RPL (request parameter list) (*continued*)
 - condition code VAMI
 - creating with macro VAG
 - displaying SHOWCB macro fields VAMI
 - effect on data buffers and positioning VAG
 - feedback area VAMI
 - feedback area reason codes VAMI
 - GENCB macro VAMI
 - generation
 - assembly time VAMI
 - execution time VAMI
 - GENCB macro example VAMI
 - request parameter list VAMI
 - issuing GENCB CUST
 - modifying VAMI
 - reason code VAMI
 - return code VAMI
 - RPL macro VAMI
 - testing in TESTCB macro VAMI
 - transaction IDs VAG
 - using MODCB CUST
- RPLCMPON
 - component codes VAMI
- RPLLEN parameter VAMI
- RPLRTNCD
 - return codes VAMI
- RPS (rotational position sensing)
 - devices
 - using XDAP macro SDA
 - restriction with track overflow records
 - variable-length records DAG
 - when calculating record length DAG
- RRDS parameter VAMI
- rrkk parameter
 - TRACK statement UTIL
 - VTOC statement UTIL
- RST parameter VAMI
- R0 record DAG
 - See *also* capacity record
 - with ENQ macro CPRT

S

- S parameter
 - TRACK statement UTIL
- S-type address constant
 - AMODE31 parameter VAMI
 - indirect address VAMI
- sample ACS installation exit CUST
- sample DIAGNOSE output CAG
- sample programs, linkage editor LEL
- save area
 - general register requirements DAMI
 - SYNADAF requirement DAMI
 - SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 - user totaling CUST
- SAVE command
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG

SAVE command (*continued*)
 REPLACE parameter IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 SAVRAC parameter
 IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 IMPORTRA command AMSV
 scan mode DAG
 QISAM DAMI
 issuing PUTX DAG
 scanning a data set AMSI, CAG
 scatter loading LEL
 SCDS (source control data set)
 ACS routine
 validation SAR
 allocation SAR
 base configuration define SAR
 control data set application selection SAR
 defining
 status SAR
 valid and invalid SAR
 definition SAR
 invalid SAR
 JCL allocation SAR
 recovery SAR
 relationship with ACDS SAR
 size calculation SAR
 SMS configuration SAR
 Storage Management Subsystem
 defined GI
 inactive configuration storage GI
 valid SAR
 SCHBFR macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 scheduler work area
 See SWA
 scheduling of input/output streams DAG
 SCRA parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 restriction VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 SCRATCH macro
 coding example SDA
 diagnostic information SDA
 general description SDA
 return codes SDA
 status codes SDA
 SCRATCH parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 SCRATCH statement
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL

 SCRATCH statement (*continued*)
 PURGE parameter UTIL
 SMS-managed data set UTIL
 SYS parameter UTIL
 VOL parameter UTIL
 VTOC parameter UTIL
 scratch tape
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 scratching
 data sets
 BDAM UTIL
 ISAM UTIL
 members, partitioned UTIL
 named by operating system UTIL
 password-protected UTIL
 sequential data sets UTIL
 scratching data set
 when volume not mounted SDA
 SCRATCH|NOSCRATCH
 delete CAG
 scrolling
 amounts IUG
 commands IUG
 data columns IUG
 list entries IUG
 SCTR attribute LEL
 SDW (segment descriptor word)
 format-S records DAG
 search
 BLDL macro
 PDS directory DAMI
 catalog CAG
 partitioned data set directory
 FIND macro DAMI
 type of
 BDAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 search argument VAMI
 BDAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 search direct option DAMI
 search option, extended DAG, DAMI
 SECMODEL parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 secondary
 passwords SDA
 secondary allocation
 amount
 VSAM catalog CAG
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 secondary file key VAG
 secondary space allocation VAG
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 data space AMSV

secondary space allocation (*continued*)
 general description DAG
 user catalog AMSI, AMSV
 secondary space data
 installation exit
 updating, OPEN CUST
 sector, address in XDAP macro
 specification SDA
 sector, XDAP macro address
 RPS devices SDA
 securing
 VTOC index
 See *also* protecting VTOC index
 passwords SDA
 RACF SDA
 security CAG, DAG, IUG, VAG
 APF protection GI
 checkpoint data set CPRT
 cryptographic GI
 password protection GI
 RACF protection GI
 user data set CPRT
 SECURITY line operator
 list panel IUG
 reference IUG
 security of data CUST
 security protection
 See data set protection
 security status code
 ANSI data set label 1 TAPE
 IBM data set label 1 TAPE
 security verification
 open/EOV user exit TAPE
 seek CCW
 EXCP processing SDA
 SEGLD macro LEL
 segment
 See *also* exclusive, inclusive, root segments
 buffer DAG, DAMI
 communication LEL
 control code DAG
 dependency LEL
 descriptor word DAMI
 indicating a null segment DAG
 spanned records DAG
 interface, restriction DAMI
 load macro instruction LEL
 null DAG
 origin LEL
 table LEL
 work area DAMI
 segment wait macro
 SEGLD LEL
 using LEL
 segmented names AMSI, AMSV
 SEGTAB (segment table) LEL
 SEGWT macro
 SEGLD LEL
 SEGWT macro (*continued*)
 using LEL
 SELB (select block) SDA
 SELECT statement SAR
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 MEMBER parameter UTIL
 selecting
 members for loading or unloading UTIL
 members to be copied UTIL
 selecting a solution to a problem CAG
 selecting an access method DAG
 selection entry panel
 data set application IUG
 informational variables IUG
 reset input fields IUG
 SMS applications IUG
 variables
 data class application IUG
 data set application IUG
 management class application IUG
 storage class application IUG
 volume application IUG
 volume application IUG
 selection order attribute AMSI
 selective checking
 DIAGNOSE command
 EXCLUDE parameter CAG
 INCLUDE parameter CAG
 selective copy or load processing UTIL
 selective staging VAG
 sense byte TAPE
 separating index and data VAG
 SEQ parameter
 CHARSET statement UTIL
 GRAPHIC statement UTIL
 sequential access VAMI
 sequential insert strategy VAMI
 SEQFLD parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 SEQNO field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 seqout DD statement
 IEBDG program UTIL
 sequence set VAG
 sequence set record
 VSAM catalog CAG
 sequential
 access
 allocating buffers VAG
 key-sequenced data set VAG
 relative record data set VAG
 suggested number of buffers VAG
 insert strategy VAG
 processing control interval size VAG
 retrieval VAG

- sequential access methods
 - See access methods
- sequential bias
 - storage class attribute IUG
- sequential checkpoint data set
 - methods of ensuring restart CPRT
- sequential data set
 - See *also* BPAM, BSAM, and QSAM data sets
 - as backup copy UTIL
 - changing to partitioned UTIL
 - comparing
 - examples UTIL
 - IEBCOMPR UTIL
 - concatenation DAG
 - copying
 - examples UTIL
 - IEHMOVE UTIL
 - creation DAG
 - defined DAG
 - defining fields
 - example UTIL
 - device control DAG
 - device independence DAG
 - editing and copying
 - examples UTIL
 - extending DAG
 - how checkpoint entries are written CPRT
 - INCLUDE statement LEL
 - incorporating source language modifications
 - IBM-provided UTIL
 - user-generated UTIL
 - input to linkage editor LEL
 - input to loader LEL
 - ISAM data set
 - examples UTIL
 - loading
 - example UTIL
 - modifying UTIL
 - moving UTIL
 - OS CVOL cataloging UTIL
 - printing
 - examples UTIL
 - punching
 - examples UTIL
 - retrieving DAG
 - scratching UTIL
 - updating DAG
- sequential insert strategy VAMI
- sequential millisecond response
 - storage class attribute IUG
- sequential organization
 - See *also* sequential data set
 - defined DAG
- sequential processing
 - reason code positioning state VAMI
- SEQUENTIALDUMP parameter
 - LISTCRA command AMSV
- sequinset DD statement
 - IEBDG program UTIL
- SEQ1 parameter
 - DELETE statement UTIL
 - NUMBER statement UTIL
- SEQ2 parameter
 - DELETE statement UTIL
 - NUMBER statement UTIL
- SER NO field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
- SER parameter
 - INITT statement UTIL
- serialization
 - CVAF requests SDA
- serializing requests VAG
- serially reusable
 - attribute LEL
- serially reusable resources CPRT
 - ENQ macro CPRT
- service aids
 - data management related GI
- service level (Storage Management Subsystem)
 - defined GI
- services, optional
 - BDAM DAMI
 - BPAM DAMI
 - BSAM DAMI
 - QISAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
- SET command
 - command execution AMSV
 - execution command control AMSI
 - resetting condition codes AMSI
 - use AMSV
- SET SMS command SAR
- SET statement (ACS) SAR
- SETCACHE command AMSI, GI
- SETCACHE line operator IUG
 - description SAR
- SETCODE statement LEL
- SETDEV
 - with CHKPT CPRT
- SETDEV macro CPRT
- SETL macro CPRT
 - described DAMI
 - EODAD routine CUST
 - ESETL macro DAMI
 - GET macro DAMI
 - sharing a data set DAG
 - use by access method DAMI
- SETPRT macro CPRT, GI
 - blocking/unblocking data checks DAMI
 - bypassing automatic forms positioning DAMI
 - changing printer control information DAG
 - execute form DAMI
 - list form DAMI
 - printing by print train or band DAMI
 - reason codes for 3800 DAMI
 - return codes DAMI

SETPRT macro (*continued*)
 selecting UCS and FCB images DAMI
 standard form DAMI
 use by access method DAMI
 3800 printing subsystem DAG
 4248 printer
 activation DAMI
 deactivation DAMI
 positioning DAMI
 SETPRT routine CUST
 SETPRT SVC instruction UTIL
 SETSMS operator command SAR
 SETSSI statement LEL
 seven-track feature
 lack of ANSI support CUST
 severity code
 linkage editor messages LEL
 return codes LEL
 severity 0,2 errors LEL
 share options VAG
 data class attribute IUG
 shared catalogs, recovery CAG
 shared DASD CPRT
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 shared environment AMSI, AMSV
 shared resources CPRT, VAG
 alternate index VAMI
 control blocks VAMI
 OPEN macro VAMI
 restrictions VAG
 return codes, macros VAMI
 SHAREOPTIONS parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 BCS CAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 restrictions CAG
 VVDS CAG
 SHAREOPTIONS 4 VAMI
 sharing
 cross-region VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI,
 AMSV
 DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE USERCATALOG command AMSI
 cross-system VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSI
 DEFINE ALTERNATEINDEX command AMSV
 DEFINE CLUSTER AMSV
 DEFINE CLUSTER command AMSI
 DEFINE USERCATALOG command AMSI
 parameter lists VAMI
 reentrant form VAMI

sharing (*continued*)
 VSAM data sets VAG
 sharing data sets
 description DAG
 direct data set DAG
 shift left action UTIL
 shift right action UTIL
 SHIPKEYNAME parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 short blocks, writing DAG
 short message
 See messages
 SHOWCAT macro VAG
 execute form CAG
 interrelationship among catalog entries CAG
 list form CAG
 operand expressions CAG
 operand notation CAG
 standard form CAG
 SHOWCB macro
 ACB
 display VAMI
 display fields VAMI
 action requests VAG
 buffer pool VAG
 control block contents VAG
 display
 access method control fields VAMI
 exit length VAMI
 exit list fields VAMI
 physical error message VAMI
 RPL fields VAMI
 execute form VAMI
 exit list
 display address VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 link to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 moving field contents VAG
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 using with CLOSE macro return codes VAMI
 SHRPOOL parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 SIGN parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 simple buffering DAMI
 description DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 SIO appendage
 EXCPVR SDA
 SIO usage count UTIL

SIO (start-I/O)
 appendage
 EXCP (execute channel program) CUST
 SIOA operand
 DCB macro
 EXCP interface parameters SDA
 SIS option VAMI
 size
 control area VAG
 control interval VAG
 control interval limitation VAG
 data control interval VAG
 index control interval VAG
 VSAM data set VAG
 size limit
 PDS directory DAG
 SIZE option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SIZE parameter
 FCB statement UTIL
 skeleton library
 ISMF customizing CUST
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 skeleton VSAM program VAG
 SKIP command
 help panels IUG
 SKIP parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 skip-sequential access VAG
 skip-sequential processing VAMI
 skipping, printer
 See *also* spacing, printer
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 control characters DAMI
 SKP option CUST
 SKP parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SL subparameter TAPE
 slash character
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
 slot empty VAG
 slots, relative record data set VAG
 small data sets, space allocation VAG
 SMF records
 ACS installation exits CUST
 SMF (System Management Facilities)
 password violation CAG
 type 21 records
 format UTIL
 type 36 records CAG

 SML (Storage Management Library) SAR
 SMP (System Modification Program)
 required level for MVS/DFP GI, PG
 used to install Data Facility Product GI
 SMP/E (System Modification Program Extended) PG
 SMP/E (system modification program)
 installing reentrant modules CUST
 SMS classes
 using ACS routine SAR
 SMS configuration
 automatically activating SAR
 changing SMS parameters SAR
 definition SAR
 IPL of SMS complex system SAR
 manually activating SAR
 SMS DIAGNOSE
 COMPAREDS|COMPAREDD CAG
 locate catalog name CAG
 VVR/NVRs CAG
 SMS record SAR
 SMS TRACE command
 displaying options information SAR
 SMS (Storage Management Subsystem)
 ACS installation exits CUST
 ACS routine IUG
 activating a configuration SAR
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 allocating data sets DAG
 ALTER command CAG
 ALTER REMOVEVOLUMES CAG
 alternate index VAG
 assigning classes
 null value CUST
 using ACS installation exits CUST
 automating tasks AMSI
 base configuration SAR
 BCS CAG
 catalog considerations AMSI
 CATLG requests UTIL
 changing parameters SAR
 classes AMSI
 configuration VAG
 converting volumes to SMS SAR
 copy OS CVOL UTIL
 copy using DFDSS UTIL
 copying classes and storage groups SAR
 CVOL processor CAG
 data column IUG
 data set CAG
 data sets TAPE
 data sets that do not qualify DAG
 defining alternate index AMSI
 defining temporary VSAM data set VAG
 defining to MVS with IEFSSNnn SAR
 definition SAR
 deleting classes SAR
 description DAG
 DIAGNOSE command CAG

SMS (Storage Management Subsystem) (continued)

double cataloging UTIL
 flag CAG
 full function support corequisite programs PG
 functions CAG
 IEBCOPY UTIL
 implementation
 activating SMS configuration SAR
 allocating control data sets SAR
 implementing PG
 indexed VTOC PG
 indexed VTOC listing UTIL
 indicators for DADSM CUST
 initialization parameters SAR
 installation
 corequisite programs and products SAR
 integrated catalog facility catalogs PG
 IPL of SMS complex systems SAR
 JOBCAT/STPCAT restriction AMSI
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
 management class IUG
 modifying SYS1.PARMLIB SAR
 moving or copying to SMS volumes UTIL
 non-VSAM information CAG
 NVR CAG
 overriding classes assigned by ACS
 routines CUST
 password protection CAG
 planning configurations PG
 preallocate data sets UTIL
 preliminary steps SAR
 RACF function SAR
 reference to SMS and non-SMS-managed CAG
 resource owner SAR
 restrictions DAG
 security VAG
 SMS support CAG
 space allocation VAG
 specifying classes VAG
 specifying clusters VAG
 specifying data set requirements VAG
 storage class IUG
 storage group IUG
 deleting SAR
 moving volumes SAR
 redefining volumes SAR
 use DFDSS for IEHMOVE UTIL
 using ACS routines DAG
 using IGDSMSmm SAR
 volume identification AMSI
 VSAM catalog CAG
 VSAM restriction CAG
 VTOC CAG
 VVDS CAG
 VVDS entry CAG
 writing messages
 ACS installation routine CUST

SMS (Storage Management Subsystem) (continued)

writing the SMS record SAR
 SMS-managed data set
 LIST command AMSI
 SMS-managed data sets
 VVDS contains NVR CAG
 SMSI operand
 DCB macro DAMI
 SMSI operand (DCB macro) DAG
 SMSW operand
 DCB macro DAMI
 SMSW operand (DCB macro) DAG
 SMS.IND field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 snap dump AMSI, AMSV
 SNAP dump facility CAG
 software end-of-file VAG
 SORT command
 description IUG
 errors IUG
 parameters IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 sort criteria
 data class SAR
 management class SAR
 storage class SAR
 storage group SAR
 sort work files VAG
 sorting list entries
 default order IUG
 entry panel IUG
 errors IUG
 general description IUG
 SMS applications IUG
 with parameters IUG
 SORTREC line operator
 data set list IUG
 reference IUG
 sort/merge program CPRT, TAPE
 source control data set
 See SCDS
 source module
 defined GI
 SOURCE parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 space
 VSAM catalog estimating worksheet AMSV
 space allocation
 alternate index AMSI, AMSV
 BCS CAG
 by average record length DAG
 calculation VAG
 cluster AMSI, AMSV
 CRA (catalog recovery area)
 VSAM catalog only CAG
 cylinders VAG

space allocation (*continued*)

- data set
 - IEHMOVE program UTIL
- data space AMSV
- DCBS option LEL
- defining data set VAG
- direct data set DAG
- empty space AMSI
- free space
 - alternate index AMSV
 - cluster AMSV
- free space, cluster AMSI
- IEBCOPY program UTIL
- importing an object AMSI
- indexed sequential data set DAG
- key range values AMSI, AMSV
- key ranges VAG
- linear data set VAG
- maximum values LEL
- minimum values LEL
- page space AMSI, AMSV
- partitioned data set DAG
- PDSE DAG
- QISAM data set DAG
- SIZE option LEL
- SMS-managed volumes UTIL
- spanned records VAG
- specifying DAG
- specifying storage LEL
- user catalog AMSI, AMSV
- VSAM catalog CAG
 - data space description CAG
 - volume information CAG
- VSAM objects
 - primary allocation CAG
 - secondary allocation CAG
- space assigned
 - integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
- space attributes SAR
- space directory
 - data class attribute IUG
- space maintenance
 - data set GI
- space management
 - use of VSAM catalog
 - description CAG
- space map
 - allocating
 - cylinders and tracks SDA
 - DSCBs SDA
 - VIRs SDA
- SPACE parameter
 - ALLOCATE command AMSI
 - DELETE command AMSV
 - LISTCAT command AMSV
- SPACE parameter, use of
 - partitioned data set DAG
- space primary
 - data class attribute IUG
- space requirements
 - BCS CAG
 - estimating for VSAM catalog CAG
 - integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 - workfile CAG
- SPACE subcommand
 - DEFINE command AMSV
- space, magnetic tape
 - backward DAMI
 - forward DAMI
- spacing, printer
 - See *also* skipping, printer
 - CNTRL macro DAMI
 - control characters DAMI
 - specified in DCB macro
 - BSAM DAMI
 - QSAM DAMI
- SPAN parameter VAMI
- SPANNED attribute VAG
- SPANNED parameter VAG
 - DEFINE command
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
- spanned records TAPE
 - See *also* variable-length, spanned records
 - basic direct access method DAG
 - considerations DAG
 - description VAG
 - index entries VAG
 - logical record interface DAG
 - RDF structure VAG
 - record size AMSI, AMSV
 - restriction with parallel input processing DAG
 - restriction with SYSIN data sets DAG
 - sequential access method DAG
 - space allocation VAG
 - variable-length DAG
- special character AMSI, AMSV
- special operating system features
 - DEQ demount CPRT
 - shared DASD CPRT
 - shared resources CPRT
 - VIO data set CPRT
- special processing options
 - affecting automatic library call mechanism LEL
 - affecting output module LEL
 - summary LEL
- special referencing aids UTIL
- specifying
 - alternate index information VAG
 - cluster information VAG
 - condition code value AMSI
 - print train AMSI
 - processing options AMSI
 - SMS classes VAG
- specifying JOURNAL CPRT

SPEED parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 sphere records CAG
 sphere, data set name sharing VAG
 splits
 control area CAG
 control interval CAG
 splitting control intervals VAG
 SPOOL pack CPRT
 spooling of SYSIN and SYSOUT data sets
 how to DAG
 restriction DAG
 SRB (service request block) VAG
 SRTEDMCT field CPRT
 SRVT (ISMF common service routine vector table) SDA
 SSCH (start subchannel) instruction
 issued by IOS SDA
 SSI parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 SSWD parameter VAMI
 STA (statistics group)
 keyword fields AMSI
 STACK operand
 DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 STACK operand (DCB macro) SDA
 stacker selection
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 control characters DAG, DAMI
 DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 specified in DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 STACK operand DAG
 using CNTRL macro DAG
 STAE exit DAG
 stage by key range VAG
 stage by key range restrictions VAG
 STAGE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 staging
 attributes affecting performance AMSV
 MSS (Mass Storage System) AMSI
 staging data sets for MSS VAG
 STAI exit DAG
 stand-alone seek SDA

 standard blocks
 restriction with OPTCD operand DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 standard form
 SHOWCAT macro CAG
 standard format for fixed-length records DAG
 standard label restriction, password data sets SDA
 standard label set
 placing on magnetic tape UTIL
 standard labels
 See *also* ANSI or IBM standard labels
 direct access volumes DAG
 magnetic tape volumes DAG
 standard user label exit
 open/close/EOV CUST
 standard volume label CPRT
 See *also* volume label
 start I/O appendage
 See SIO appendage
 START parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
 start subchannel instruction
 See SSCH
 starter set
 ACS routine SAR
 background SAR
 base configuration
 assumptions SAR
 information SAR
 customizing to MVS system SAR
 data class
 ACS routine SAR
 data classes SAR
 defining management class SAR
 management class SAR
 ACS routine SAR
 storage class SAR
 ACS routine SAR
 storage group SAR
 ACS routine SAR
 STARTLOC parameter
 FD statement UTIL
 static external areas LEL
 statistics
 active configuration SAR
 device SAR
 storage group
 DISPLAY command SAR
 LISTSYS line operator SAR
 storage group volume
 DISPLAY command SAR
 volume SAR
 statistics for a resource pool VAG
 statistics group AMSI
 statistics reorganization (ISAM) DAMI
 status
 following an I/O operation CUST, DAMI
 indicators CUST

status codes
 RENAME macro SDA
 SCRATCH macro SDA
status indicators CUST
step time limit CPRT
STEPCAT
 required for dynamic allocation CAG
STEPCAT DD statement VAG
 allocating user catalogs AMSI, AMSV
 defining AMSV
 SMS restriction AMSI
STEPNAME parameter
 EDIT statement UTIL
STIMER macro CPRT
STMST parameter VAMI
STOPAFT parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
storage
 See *a/so* virtual storage
 loader, considerations LEL
 reserving in output loader module LEL
storage administration DAG
storage administrator VAG
 accessing primary option menu SAR
 authorizing access SAR
 control data set application selection SAR
 defined GI
 ISMF primary option menu SAR
 setting up profile IUG
 SMS IUG
 storage group application IUG
 tasks IUG
storage class VAG
 ACS routine
 production sample SAR
 starter set SAR
 altering SAR
 assigning SAR
 attributes SAR
 availability SAR
 availability after device failure SAR
 availability attributes SAR
 bias SAR
 copying SMS SAR
 defined GI
 defining additional SAR
 definition SAR
 deleting SAR
 description DAG, SAR
 displaying list SAR
 dual copy SAR
 examples DAG
 guaranteed space SAR
 ISMF application SAR
 JCL keywords DAG
 line operators IUG
 list commands IUG
storage class (*continued*)
 millisecond response SAR
 overriding with installation exits CUST
 performance SAR
 performance attributes SAR
 planning SAR
 protection
 RACF SAR
 re-invoking the ACS routine CUST
 restrictions DAG
 specific volume allocation SAR
 specifying sort criteria SAR
 starter set SAR
 STORCLAS keyword DAG
 using DAG
 using ACS installation exits to assign CUST
storage class application
 description IUG
 DISPLAY IUG
 example IUG
 invoke IUG
 sort IUG
 variables
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
storage class name
 data set list IUG
 data set selection IUG
 storage class attribute IUG
storage class, description AMSI
storage control SAR
storage control unit
 types supported by MVS/XA and MVS/ESA GI, PG
storage control units, caching models AMSI
storage estimate
 dynamic storage CPRT
 fragmented storage CPRT
storage group
 access to volumes SAR
 ACS routine SAR
 starter set SAR
 additional groups SAR
 altering SAR
 assigning SAR
 attributes SAR
 AUTO MIGRATE SAR
 automatic processing SAR
 converted status SAR
 copying SMS SAR
 definition SAR
 deleting groups SAR
 deleting volumes SAR
 displaying each system status SAR
 displaying list SAR
 dummy SAR
 dummy attributes SAR
 dummy volume serial numbers SAR
 dump classes SAR

storage group (*continued*)
 LIST commands SAR
 migration threshold SAR
 moving volumes SAR
 planning SAR
 pool SAR
 pool attributes SAR
 redefining volumes SAR
 specifying sort criteria SAR
 starter set groups SAR
 status SAR
 DISPLAY command SAR
 LISTSYS line operator SAR
 status field SAR
 Storage Management Subsystem GI
 VIO (virtual I/O) GI
 system access SAR
 tracking physical volume status SAR
 using ACS routine SAR
 using ISMF primary option menu SAR
 VIO SAR
 volume status
 DISPLAY command SAR
 storage group application
 description IUG
 selection panel IUG
 storage group name
 data set list IUG
 volume list IUG
 storage management
 complex
 defined GI
 defining policy SAR
 library GI
 MVS/DFP services GI
 overview GI
 storage management library PG
 Storage Management Subsystem
 See also SMS
 ACDS
 defined GI
 activate
 defined GI
 active configuration
 defined GI
 attributes
 DASD space GI
 data class GI
 data set GI
 management class GI
 pool storage GI
 storage class GI
 authorization GI
 automatic class selection (ACS)
 defined GI
 availability GI
 defined GI
 base configuration
 defaults GI

Storage Management Subsystem (*continued*)
 base configuration (*continued*)
 maintenance GI
 base configuration information
 defined GI
 cache GI
 CDS
 defined GI
 configuration
 defined GI
 data class
 attributes GI
 data set allocation GI
 data set relationships GI
 defined GI
 data set
 ACS routines GI
 allocation GI
 attributes GI
 JOB/CAT/STEP/CAT restriction GI
 when cataloged GI
 data set relationships
 ACS routines GI
 data class GI
 management class GI
 storage class GI
 storage group GI
 default device geometry
 defined GI
 default management class
 defined GI
 default unit
 defined GI
 defined GI
 description GI
 device management
 defined GI
 dual copy GI
 dummy storage group
 defined GI
 effects on O/C/EOV GI
 full function support corequisite programs GI
 guaranteed space
 defined GI
 inactive configuration
 defined GI
 INITIAL volume status
 defined GI
 ISAM not supported GI
 managed data set
 defined GI
 management class
 attributes GI
 defined GI
 multilevel alias support GI
 NVR (non-VSAM volume record) GI
 overview GI
 performance GI
 defined GI

Storage Management Subsystem (continued)

pool storage group
 defined GI

RACF
 always call GI
 description GI
 discrete profile GI
 erase-on-scratch GI
 generic profile GI
 protection GI
 tape data set protection GI

read-only variable
 defined GI

read-write variable
 defined GI

SCDS
 defined GI

service level
 defined GI

storage administrator
 defined GI
 responsibility GI
 storage resource control GI

storage class
 attributes GI
 defined GI

storage group
 ACS routine definition GI
 attributes GI
 data allocation GI
 defined GI
 description GI
 pool storage attributes GI
 pool storage group GI

storage management complex
 defined GI

storage pool
 defined GI

translate
 defined GI

using ICKDSF GI

validate
 defined GI

VIO storage group
 defined GI

storage pool
 defined GI

storage requirements
 Data Facility Data Set Services PG
 Data Facility Product PG
 Device Support Facilities PG
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 JES2 or JES3 PG
 SMP/E PG
 SYS1.IMAGELIB data set UTIL

storage requirements, I/O buffers VAMI

storage subsystem library GI, PG

STORAGECLASS parameter
 ALTER command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 CLUSTER AMSI
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 IMPORT command AMSI

storage, data VAG

STORCLAS DAG

STORCLAS parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI

STOREDATAKEY parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV

STOREKEYNAME parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV

storing record (PUT macro) VAMI

storing index record VAMI

STOW macro CPRT
 DCB abend exit, restriction CUST
 described DAMI
 description
 partitioned data set DAG
 directory action DAMI
 reason codes DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI

string extension, dynamic VAMI

STRING parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV

string processing VAG

string subparameter AMSI, AMSV

STRMAX field VAG

STRMAX parameter VAMI

STRNO parameter VAG
 ACB macro VAMI
 ALTER command AMSI
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 DEFINE BCS CAG
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI

STRTAFT parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL

structure
 control information VAG
 exported data set VAG

suballocatable space
 example AMSV

suballocated VSAM objects
 data space CAG

SUBALLOCATION parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSV

suballocation space
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
submitting background jobs IUG
subparameter AMSI
 coding AMSV
subpool
 shared resources VAG
subpool 0, when shared DAG
subset mount VAG
subsystem id
 volume list IUG
subsystem identifier
 volume selection IUG
subtask sharing VAG
successful request
 reason codes VAMI
SUL subparameter TAPE
summary messages
 DIAGNOSE command CAG
summary of macros VAMI
SUPERLOCATE macro
 return codes
 CVOL CAG
SUPERLOCATE statement CAG
SUPERZAP
 modify ISMF tables CUST
suppress length indication (SLI)
 relationship with channel programs DAMI
suspending processing VAMI
SVC dumps
 ACS installation exits CUST
SVC invocation VAG
SVC library
 nonstandard labels CUST
 volume label editor CUST
SVC (supervisor call) VAMI
SWA control block CPRT
SWA (scheduler work area)
 restoring SWA control blocks CPRT
SWAP parameter
 DEFINE command
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
switching volumes
 CHECK macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
switching, volume
 automatic
 end-of-volume DAG
 FEOV macro DAG
 GET macro DAG
 restriction with concatenated data sets DAG
 initiated by CHECK DAG
symbol defined DAMI
symbols
 asterisk
 history symbol IUG
 qualifier IUG
 dashes IUG

symbols (*continued*)
 equal sign
 last-use mode IUG
 repeat line operator IUG
 greater than IUG
 less than IUG
 not sign IUG
 percent IUG
 question mark
 data column IUG
 history symbol IUG
 slash IUG
SYN parameter VAMI
SYNAD exit routine AMSI
 analyzing physical errors CUST
 BISAM
 register contents CUST
 DCB macro
 BSAM DAMI
 described UTIL
 error message VAMI
 example CUST
 exception codes
 BDAM CUST
 BISAM CUST
 QISAM CUST
 GET macro DAMI
 programming considerations CUST
 register contents
 BDAM CUST
 BISAM CUST
 BPAM CUST
 BSAM CUST
 DCB-specified ISAM CUST
 entry CUST
 QISAM CUST
 QSAM CUST
 relationship with
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 DCB macro (see SYNAD operand) DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 SETL macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 specifying in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 specifying user-written routine AMSV
 status indicators
 BDAM CUST
 BPAM CUST
 BSAM CUST
 QSAM CUST

SYNAD exit routine (*continued*)
 synchronous
 described CUST
 error analysis routine CUST
 programming considerations CUST
 user written CUST
 SYNAD field, programming consideration DAG
 SYNAD operand
 DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QISAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 SYNAD parameter
 EXLST macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 SHOWCB macro VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 SYNAD routine
 adding records to ISAM data set DAG
 analyzing errors VAG
 basic access method DAG
 changing address in DCB DAG
 deferred write buffers VAG
 ISAM interface VAG
 macros used in DAG
 programming consideration DAG
 PSF (Print Services Facility) DAMI
 queued access method DAG
 register contents VAG
 relationship with DECB DAG
 relationship with SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 SETL option DAG
 sharing a data set DAG
 SVC invocation VAG
 temporary close restriction DAG
 SYNADAF macro VAG
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 examples DAG
 message format DAMI
 relationship with SYNADRLS macro DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 SYNAD routine, use CUST
 use by access method DAMI
 SYNADRLS macro
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 examples DAG
 relationship with SYNADAF macro DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 SYNAD routine, use CUST
 use by access method DAMI
 SYNCDEV macro GI
 data synchronization DAMI
 tape data sets DAG
 synchronization of data to
 tape DAMI
 synchronizing end of data
 VERIFY macro VAMI
 synchronizing I/O operations DAMI
 synchronizing values VAG
 synchronous error exit
 See SYNAD operand
 synchronous error routine exit
 See SYNAD routine
 synchronous processing VAMI
 synchronous request
 return codes VAMI
 SYS parameter
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 SYSABEND data set CPRT
 SYSCATnn member
 alternate master catalog job stream CAG
 converting a master catalog CAG
 during IPL CAG
 SYSCHK DD statement CPRT
 deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 description CPRT
 example CPRT
 how to code CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 SYSCKEOV DD statement CPRT
 SYSCTLG data set CAG
 defining UTIL
 sysgen requirements for MVS/DFP GI
 SYSIN data set
 FEOV macro ignored for DAG
 restriction
 chained scheduling DAG
 parallel input processing DAG
 spanned variable-length records DAG
 user totaling CUST
 routing data through input stream DAG
 SYSIN DD statement AMSI
 BSP macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 coding AMSV
 FEOV macro DAMI
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IEBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINIT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI

SYSIN DD statement *(continued)*
 OPEN macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
 RECFM operand DAMI
 RELSE macro DAMI
SYSLIB DD statement
 automatic call library LEL
 DCB requirements LEL
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
SYSLIN DD statement
 See *also* automatic call library for loader
 described LEL
 linkage editor LEL
SYSMOD DD statement
 See *also* output module library
 described LEL
 function LEL
 NAME statement LEL
 referenced by INCLUDE statement LEL
SYSOUT DD statement LEL
SYSOUT data set
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at restart CPRT
 checkpoint positioning information CPRT
 FEOV macro ignored for DAG
 printing
 example UTIL
 restriction
 chained scheduling DAG
 label exits CUST
 spanned variable-length records DAG
 user totaling CUST
 routing data through output stream DAG
 with deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
SYSOUT DD statement
 BSP macro DAMI
 CNTRL macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NOTE macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PUTX macro DAMI
SYSOUT parameter CPRT
SYSPRINT data set AMSI, AMSV
SYSPRINT DD statement AMSI
 described LEL
 identifying output device AMSV
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBCOPY program UTIL
 IBDG program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
SYSPRINT DD statement *(continued)*
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHINITT program UTIL
 IEHLIST program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
SYSPRINT statement
 IEBGENER program UTIL
SYSRES volume CPRT
 system call library
 example LEL
 list LEL
 system code
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 system completion codes
 See completion codes
 system control block addresses
 DADSM pre/post processing exits CUST
 system control blocks
 mapping macros CUST
 CVT SDA
 JFCB (IEFJFCBN) SDA
 UCB (IEFUCBOB) SDA
 system data administration
 authorized functions GI
 system determined block size
 enhancement GI
 system failure
 abend message CPRT
 automatic restart after CPRT
 during checkpoint entry CPRT
 possible cause CPRT
 saving checkpoint data CPRT
 termination during CPRT
 use of MOD CPRT
 use of RD parameter
 See RD parameter
 with JES3 CPRT
 with job journaling CPRT
 system generation CPRT, GI
 bypass label processing TAPE
 CKPTREST macro CPRT
 nonstandard label routines CUST
 requirements PG
 7-track density TAPE
 system generation requirements TAPE
 system input stream DAG
 system input tapes (SYSIN) TAPE
 system library
 SYS1.IMAGELIB CPRT
 system macro instructions SDA
 system operations
 at automatic restart CPRT
 at deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT

system output stream DAG
 system output tapes (SYSOUT) TAPE
 system output writer DAG
 system restart
 job journal CPRT
 job journaling CPRT
 system status index information, storage of LEL
 system utility programs
 summary UTIL
 system-determined block size
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 description DAG
 QSAM DAMI
 system-generated name format VAG
 Catalog Management algorithm CAG
 system-managed storage SAR
 defined GI
 SYSTEMDATAKEY parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 SYSTEMKEY parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 SYSTEMKEYNAME parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 systems in the complex
 definition SAR
 SYSTEMM data set
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SYSTEMM DD statement
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 SYSUDUMP data set CPRT
 SYSUT1 DD statement
 described LEL
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 SYSUT2 DD statement
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 IEBEDIT program UTIL
 IEBGENER program UTIL
 IEBISAM program UTIL
 IEBPTPCH program UTIL
 IEBUPDTE program UTIL
 IFHSTATR program UTIL
 SYSZRPLW.catname CAG
 SYS1.IMAGELIB
 adding band names/aliases DAG
 character arrangement table modules DAG
 FCB images DAG

SYS1.IMAGELIB (continued)
 UCS images and image tables DAG
 SYS1.IMAGELIB data set CPRT
 adding UCS image SDA
 maintaining SDA, UTIL
 searching CUST
 storage requirements UTIL
 UCS image tables SDA
 UCS images SDA
 SYS1.MAN tape UTIL
 SYS1.MANX data set UTIL
 SYS1.MANY data set UTIL
 SYS1.NUCLEUS MEMBER SYSCATnn CAG
 SYS1.PARMLIB member SCHEDxx CPRT
 SYS1.VTOCIX data set UTIL

T

T SMS command SAR
 table
 error table IUG
 generation data group name CPRT
 terminal CPRT
 table library
 ISMF customizing CUST
 ISPF PG
 what you can customize CUST
 where it is stored CUST
 TABLE module listing
 IEBDG program UTIL
 TABLE module structure
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 TABLE parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 table reference character
 See TRC
 table reference character (3800) DAG
 TABLE statement
 CGMID parameter UTIL
 DELETE parameter UTIL
 GCMLIST parameter UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 LOC parameter UTIL
 tables
 tag parameter
 filter list entries IUG
 sort list entries IUG
 TAGDT field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
 tailoring the list
 filter IUG
 hide IUG
 sort IUG
 taking SVC dumps CUST
 tape
 device types supported by MVS/XA and
 MVS/ESA GI, PG
 open/EOV user exit routines GI

tape characteristics TAPE
 tape data set
 bypass label processing CPRT
 checkpoint data set CPRT
 DCB parameter CPRT
 labels CPRT
 MOD data set
 See MOD data set
 nonstandard labels CPRT
 unsuccessful completion CPRT
 with access methods CPRT
 with EXCP CPRT
 tape data set protection (RACF) GI
 tape DD statement
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 tape density
 magnetic
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 tape disposition TAPE
 tape error recovery procedure
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 tape format TAPE
 tape label processing
 installation exit modules CUST
 writing nonstandard label processing
 routines CUST
 tape labels
 See *also* labels, tape
 creating
 examples UTIL
 IEHINIT program UTIL
 tape marks DAG
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 defined TAPE
 how processed TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 tape organization examples CUST
 tape processing
 IBM 3480 TAPE
 tape recording technique
 QSAM DAMI
 tape recording technique TAPE
 tape reposition routine CUST, TAPE
 tape units TAPE
 tape volume DEQ at demount CPRT
 tape volumes
 DEQ at demount facility SDA
 tapes
 assessing quality in library UTIL
 tapes created by other systems TAPE
 tape, magnetic
 See magnetic tape
 tape, unlabeled TAPE

 target data set
 alternate AMSI
 JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
 target libraries
 See execution data sets
 task control block
 See TCB
 tasks
 data set list IUG
 volume list IUG
 TCAM (telecommunications access method)
 message control program CPRT
 TCB (task control block) CPRT
 TCBUSER field CPRT
 techniques of sharing examples VAG
 telecommunications access method
 See TCAM
 TEMPNAME LEL
 TEMPORARY attribute VAG
 temporary close DAG, VAG
 of data set DAMI
 temporary CLOSE macro VAMI
 temporary data set CPRT, DAG, GI, LEL
 See *also* TLIB
 temporary data set names VAG
 TEMPORARY parameter
 EXPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 TERM option
 linkage editor LEL
 loader LEL
 terminal monitor program AMSI
 APF authorization CAG, VAG
 terminal table for TCAM CPRT
 terminating a request VAMI
 termination
 abnormal
 See abnormal termination
 accounting CPRT
 completed at system restart CPRT
 generation data set CPRT
 messages issued
 See messages
 no restart CPRT
 records reprocessed CPRT
 with automatic restart CPRT
 termination, abnormal
 check routine DAMI
 end-of-data
 See EODAD operand
 uncorrectable I/O error
 See SYNAD operand
 termination, REPRO operation VAG
 terminator AMSV
 terminator, coding AMSI
 TEST attribute LEL
 test data set statistics
 TESTCB CAG

TEST parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 TESTCB macro VAG
 execute form VAMI
 format VAMI
 generate form VAMI
 link to VSAM directly VAMI
 list form VAMI
 operand notation VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 specifying parameters VAMI
 test
 access method control block VAMI
 data set attributes VAMI
 exit list VAMI
 request parameter list VAMI
 RPL VAMI
 using branch table VAMI
 testing
 ACS routine SAR
 completion of I/O DAMI
 for open data set DAMI
 running ACS routine cases SAR
 testing changes CUST
 testing contents
 ACB, EXLST and RPL fields VAG
 testing for VTOC index SDA
 text
 message LEL
 note LEL
 processing out-of-order LEL
 text on panels, modifying CUST
 TEXT parameter
 COPYMOD statement UTIL
 THEN parameter AMSI
 IF command AMSI, AMSV
 use AMSV
 time sharing option
 See TSO
 timestamps
 VSAM catalog CAG
 TITLE statement
 IEBTPCH program UTIL
 ITEM parameter UTIL
 TLIB (temporary data set) PG
 TO parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 GENERATIONDATAGROUP AMSI, AMSV
 NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV

TO parameter (continued)
 DEFINE command (continued)
 PATH AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 TOADDRESS parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 TODD parameter
 COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 TOKEY parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 TONUMBER parameter
 PRINT command AMSI, AMSV
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 TOTAL parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 CHANGE statement UTIL
 EXITS statement UTIL
 REPL statement UTIL
 REPRO statement UTIL
 user exit routines CUST
 totaling allocated space IUG
 totaling area
 user exit routine CUST
 totaling exit
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 totaling routine
 return codes CUST
 TOTCONV parameter
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL
 trace of CVAF processing SDA
 TRACE parameter
 PARM command AMSI, AMSV
 trace tables AMSI
 tracing processing history LEL
 track
 addressing DAG
 assigning alternate, ICKDSF SDA
 assigning an alternate
 described UTIL
 examples UTIL

track (*continued*)
 calculating capacity SDA
 defined DAG
 format
 count data format DAG
 count key data format DAG
 index DAG
 overflow option
 BSP macro restriction DAG
 description DAG
 restriction with parallel input processing DAG
 restriction with RPS feature DAG
 restriction with variable-length records DAG
 replacing defective UTIL
 track addressing, relative
 BDAM DAG, DAMI
 FIND macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 track and cylinder conversion IUG
 track capacity VAG
 track density TAPE
 track index write, full DAMI
 track overflow
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 restrictions
 ISAM DAG
 track overflow feature
 DCB option CPRT
 JCL UTIL
 TRACK statement
 bbbb parameter UTIL
 cccc parameter UTIL
 dddd parameter UTIL
 hhhh parameter UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 rrkk parameter UTIL
 S parameter UTIL
 TRACKS parameter CAG, VAG
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 SPACE AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 track, space allocation VAG
 trailer labels
 ANSI standard
 deferred processing TAPE
 defined TAPE
 format TAPE
 data set definition TAPE
 IBM standard
 deferred processing TAPE
 defined TAPE
 format TAPE
 trailer labels (*continued*)
 nonstandard TAPE
 user CUST, TAPE
 user label (IBM) exits TAPE
 writing data set TAPE
 writing user TAPE
 transaction ID VAMI
 transactions, journalizing CUST
 TRANSFORM table LEL
 TRANSID parameter VAG
 FIELDS parameter VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 RPL macro VAMI
 SCHBFR macro VAMI
 translate table
 structure in module UTIL
 translate table, device type AMSI
 translate (Storage Management Subsystem)
 defined GI
 translating an ACS routine SAR
 translating ISAM requests VAG
 translation
 ASCII to EBCDIC
 CHECK macro DAMI
 GET macro DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 ASCII to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 BCD to/from EBCDIC TAPE
 EBCDIC to ASCII
 PUT macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 XLATE macro DAMI
 paper tape code DAMI
 translation of channel program
 by I/O supervisor
 V=R address space SDA
 your own program SDA
 translation, channel program
 by I/O supervisor
 V=V address space SDA
 transmittal modes
 See *a/so* MACRF operand
 data DAMI
 locate DAMI
 move DAMI
 specifying DAMI
 TRC (table reference character 3800) DAG, DAMI
 tree structure
 positioning of segments LEL
 purpose of LEL
 TRKBAL operand
 example SDA
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 TRKCALC macro
 description SDA
 return codes SDA
 TRKCAP operand
 example SDA

TRKCAP operand (*continued*)
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 TRN parameter VAMI
 TRTCH operand
 DCB macro SDA
 TRTCH operand (DCB macro) DAG
 TRTCH parameter TAPE
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 true name record CAG
 TRUENAME parameter
 DELETE command AMSI
 in DELETE command CAG
 TRUENAME|ALIAS
 delete CAG
 TRUNC macro
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 specified in QSAM DCB DAMI
 terminates buffer processing DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 truncate left action UTIL
 truncate right action UTIL
 truncated blocks, format-F records DAG
 truncated format-U record DAG
 truncating a block DAMI
 truncation of commands and line operators CUST
 TSO commands
 ALLOCATE command IUG
 invoke ISMF IUG
 parameters
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
 reference IUG
 SMS lists IUG
 TSO (time sharing option
 authorizing access SAR
 TSO (time sharing option) VAG
 APF authorization CAG
 command mapping CAG
 defining user catalog CAG
 description AMSI
 invoking access method services AMSV
 linkage editor
 invoking LEL
 SYSTEM data set LEL
 TERM option LEL
 LISTCAT examples AMSI, AMSV
 loader
 invoking LEL
 SYSTEM data set LEL
 TERM option LEL
 making ISMF available PG
 restrictions AMSV
 TSO/E (Time Sharing Option Extensions)
 required levels for MVS/DFP GI, PG
 TSO/E (TSO/Extensions)
 required product level IUG

TSO/Extensions
 See TSO/E
 TTR (relative track record address)
 partitioned data set DAG
 TTR (track record address)
 as used by BLDL macro DAMI
 as used by FIND macro DAMI
 as used by NOTE macro DAMI
 pointer CAG
 TYPE operand
 DEBCHK macro SDA
 OPEN macro SDA
 TRKCALC macro SDA
 examples SDA
 TYPE parameter
 ADD statement UTIL
 ALTER command AMSI
 BLDVRP macro VAMI
 CLOSE macro VAMI
 DLVRP macro VAMI
 EDIT statement UTIL
 REPLACE statement UTIL
 WRTBFR macro VAMI
 types of data set access VAG
 TYPE=J (OPEN macro) SDA
 TYPE=P (GET macro) DAMI
 TYPE=T operand DAG
 TYPE=T parameter VAG
 TYPE=T (CLOSE macro) DAMI
 TYPORG parameter
 COMPARE statement UTIL
 PRINT statement UTIL
 PUNCH statement UTIL

U
 U subparameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 U-format records
 See *also* format-U records
 BDAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 UBF option VAMI
 UBF (user buffering) VAG
 UCATDX statement CAG
 UCB tape class extension CUST
 UCB tape class extension data area CUST
 UCB (unit control block)
 mapping macro SDA
 SRTEDMCT field CPRT
 TRKCALC macro operand SDA
 UCBCX DSECT CUST
 UCBDMCT
 See mount switch
 UCBDMCT (mount switch)

UCOUNT parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 UCRA parameter
 ACB macro VAMI
 GENCB macro VAMI
 restrictions VAMI
 TESTCB macro VAMI
 UCS image table, maintaining GI
 UCS operand (SETPRT macro) DAMI
 UCS parameter
 DFN statement UTIL
 UCS statement
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 UCS-image parameter UTIL
 UCS (universal character set) CPRT
 image
 JES2 SDA
 SYS1.IMAGELIB addition SDA
 SYS1.IMAGELIB, examples SDA
 verifying SDA
 image table
 adding aliases SDA
 adding image names SDA
 adding, examples SDA
 contents SDA
 entry format SDA
 modifying entries SDA
 structure SDA
 SETPRT macro CPRT
 unblocking data checks DAMI
 UCS (universal character set) image
 relationship with SETPRT DAG
 UCS-image parameter
 UCS statement UTIL
 UHL (user header label) CUST
 UIW field (user-initiated writes) VAG
 UIW parameter VAMI
 unavailable volume, removal from a recoverable
 catalog CAG
 unblocking data checks
 QSAM DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAMI
 unblocking records
 BPAM DAG
 BSAM DAG
 QISAM DAG
 QSAM DAG
 uncataloging a non-VSAM data set
 coding example CAG
 macro specification CAG
 return codes CAG
 UNCATLG parameter
 COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 COPY DSNAME statement UTIL
 COPY PDS statement UTIL
 MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 MOVE DSNAME statement UTIL
 MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 UNCATLG statement CAG
 CVOL parameter UTIL
 DSNAME parameter UTIL
 IEHPROGM program UTIL
 SMS-managed data set UTIL
 uncorrectable I/O errors
 See SYNAD operand
 undefined length records
 See format-U records
 See U-format records
 underlining, in notation convention VAG, VAMI
 unfiltering the list IUG
 UNINHIBIT parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 unique alternate key VAG
 unique checkid CPRT
 unique data space
 defining a VSAM data set CAG
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 unique key, alternate index VAG
 UNIQUE parameter VAG
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSV
 PAGESPACE AMSV
 defining a VSAM data set CAG
 UNIQUEKEY attribute VAG
 UNIQUEKEY parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 unit check CUST
 unit check with ATLAS macro SDA
 unit control block
 See UCB
 unit control block (UCB)
 See UCB
 unit exception bit, when set TAPE
 UNIT parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 considerations for checkpoint/restart CPRT
 universal character set
 See UCS
 universal character set buffer
 loading UTIL
 universal character set (UCS)
 See UCS
 unlabeled magnetic tape DAG
 unlabeled tapes
 component support TAPE
 processing TAPE
 RACF processing CUST
 replaced by labeled tape TAPE
 specification TAPE
 user identification
 See owner identification
 volume layouts TAPE

- unload and reload
 - VSAM catalog CAG
- UNLOAD command CPRT
- unload operation
 - creating sequential data sets UTIL
 - example UTIL
- UNLOAD parameter
 - COPY CATALOG statement UTIL
 - COPY DSGROUP statement UTIL
 - COPY DSNAMES statement UTIL
 - COPY PDS statement UTIL
 - COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 - MOVE CATALOG statement UTIL
 - MOVE DSGROUP statement UTIL
 - MOVE DSNAMES statement UTIL
 - MOVE PDS statement UTIL
 - MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
- unloaded data set
 - converting to ISAM data set
 - example UTIL
 - copying UTIL
 - moving UTIL
 - reorganizing UTIL
- unloading
 - VSAM user catalog AMSV
- unloading VSAM catalog
 - optimizing unload/reload performance CAG
 - procedure CAG
- UNLOCK parameter
 - ALTER command AMSI
 - DEFINE command
 - USERCATALOG AMSI
 - IMPORT command AMSI
- unmovable data sets
 - See *a/so* DSORG operand
 - cannot be managed by SMS DAG
 - copying UTIL
 - moving UTIL
- unnumbered messages LEL
- UNORDERED parameter
 - DEFINE command
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
- UNQ attribute, ATRB parameter VAMI
- unqualified name VAG
- unrecoverable catalog
 - conversion CAG
 - removing an unavailable volume CAG
- unresolved references
 - automatic library-call, resolving with LEL
 - cross-reference table LEL
- unusable catalog CAG
- UP command
 - data set selection IUG
 - help panels IUG
 - list panel IUG
 - reference IUG
- UP command (*continued*)
 - SMS lists IUG
 - volume selection IUG
- UPAD
 - exit routine
 - cross-memory mode CUST
 - parameter list CUST
 - programming considerations CUST
 - register contents at entry CUST
 - user processing CUST
- UPAD parameter VAMI
- UPAD (user processing exit) VAG
- UPD parameter VAMI
- UPDAT operand
 - OPEN macro DAMI
 - restriction with POINT macro DAMI
 - restriction with READ macro DAMI
- UPDAT option
 - See *a/so* update mode
 - direct data set DAG
 - EODAD routine entered for BSAM CUST
 - opening a data set DAG
 - restriction
 - PDSEs DAG
 - SYSIN/SYSOUT data sets DAG
 - spanned records DAG
- updating
 - partitioned data set DAG
 - sequential data set DAG
- update
 - access password protection VAG
 - after data set recovery VAG
 - control interval VAG
 - record VAG
 - spanned record segments number VAG
- UPDATE attribute VAG
- update in place CPRT
- update mode
 - See *a/so* UPDAT option
 - format-U records DAG
 - PUTX DAG
 - simple buffering DAG
- UPDATE parameter
 - ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 - CHANGE statement UTIL
 - DEFINE command
 - PATH AMSI, AMSV
 - restrictions UTIL
- UPDATEPW parameter
 - ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 - DEFINE command
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 - PATH AMSI, AMSV
 - USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
- updating
 - data set libraries UTIL

updating (*continued*)
 partitioned data set directory DAMI
 updating a backup catalog CAG
 updating a partitioned data set CPRT
 updating records
 See storing a record, lengthening a record, and
 shortening a record
 upgrade
 index VAG
 UPGRADE attribute VAG
 UPGRADE parameter
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 upgrade set status VAMI
 upper case, notation convention VAMI
 upward reference, definition LEL
 USAR (user-security-authorization record) CUST
 use attributes
 volume list IUG
 volume selection IUG
 use of list, execute, generate forms VAMI
 USED PDS BYTES field in formatted VTOC
 listing UTIL
 used space
 data set selection IUG
 user
 accessing VSAM shared information VAG
 BLDL macro
 data in PDS directory DAMI
 buffering VAG
 catalog VAG
 CBUF processing considerations VAG
 data in partitioned data set directory
 STOW macro DAMI
 EXAMINE command VAG
 generated exit routines VAG
 label exit
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 processing VAG
 program sequential load VAG
 tasks IUG
 totaling exit
 BSAM DAMI
 list format DAMI
 QSAM DAMI
 user created commands IUG
 written exit routines VAG
 user buffering VAMI
 user catalog
 components AMSI
 defining AMSI
 delete AMSI
 deleting AMSV
 disconnecting AMSV
 entry keywords AMSI
 user catalog (*continued*)
 EXPORT DISCONNECT AMSI
 identification
 direct allocation AMSI, AMSV
 dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 identifying CAG
 IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI
 merging entries AMSI
 merging integrated catalog facility user
 catalogs AMSI
 reloading AMSV
 sharing services CAG
 TSO CAG
 unloading AMSV
 user data set security CPRT
 user errors CPRT
 user exit routines
 specifying parameters in utilities CUST
 user header label (UHL) CUST
 user interfaces
 documenting exits for users CUST
 system messages CUST
 user I/O routines AMSI, AMSV
 user label exit routine
 described CUST
 exit list entry CUST
 parameter list CUST
 read backward CUST
 restrictions
 data sets on volumes without standard
 labels CUST
 SYSOUT data sets CUST
 system response CUST
 user labels
 ANSI standard
 format TAPE
 location on volume TAPE
 processing TAPE
 writing TAPE
 IBM standard
 component support TAPE
 deferred processing TAPE
 format TAPE
 location on volume TAPE
 processing requirements TAPE
 modifying physical record UTIL
 processing UTIL
 as data set descriptors UTIL
 data CUST
 data set descriptors CUST
 described CUST
 system action
 OPEN, EOVS, CLOSE CUST
 treated as data UTIL
 writing TAPE
 user repositioning routine CPRT
 user totaling exit routine
 described CUST

user totaling exit routine (*continued*)
 exit list entry CUST
 image area address CUST
 relationship with end-of-volume exit CUST
 requesting CUST
 restricted to BSAM, QSAM CUST
 save area CUST
 specifying CUST
 totaling area CUST
 variable-length and spanned records CUST
 user trailer label (UTL) CUST
 user-information parameter
 END statement UTIL
 JOB statement UTIL
 user-security-verification routine
 See USVR
 user-specified
 input LEL
 storage LEL
 user-specified pictures
 described UTIL
 example UTIL
 user-written exit routines CUST
 user-written library LEL
 USERCATALOG FORCE CAG
 USERCATALOG parameter
 DELETE command AMSI, AMSV
 LISTCAT command AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG RECOVERY CAG
 DELETE UNSERCATALOG RECOVERY CAG
 USERCATALOG subcommand
 DEFINE command AMSI, AMSV
 USERDATA parameter
 REPRO command AMSI, AMSV
 using
 access method services parameters VAG
 control interval free space VAG
 EXPORT/IMPORT, backup and recovery VAG
 generic profile VAG
 LASTCC AMSV
 loading data set, user program VAG
 MSS macros, alternate indexes VAG
 REPRO VAG
 REPRO, backup and recovery VAG
 SMS classes VAG
 using LASTCC AMSI
 USING statement requirement
 DCBD macro DAMI
 PDABD macro DAMI
 using the alternate master catalog CAG
 using the DEFINE command CAG
 USVR (user security verification routine)
 password protection CAG
 USVR (user-security-verification routine) CUST, VAG
 AUTHORIZATION parameter AMSI, AMSV
 utilities
 exit routine
 register contents CUST
 return codes CUST

utilities (*continued*)
 exit routine (*continued*)
 returning CUST
 specifying parameters CUST
 totaling CUST
 programming considerations CUST
 utility control statements
 coding UTIL
 continuing UTIL
 function UTIL
 utility control statements (ICAPRTBL)
 DFN UTIL
 END UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 JOB UTIL
 UCS UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBCOMPR)
 COMPARE UTIL
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBCOPY)
 ALTERMOD UTIL
 COPY UTIL
 COPYMOD UTIL
 EXCLUDE UTIL
 SELECT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBDG)
 CREATE CUST
 DSD UTIL
 END UTIL
 FD UTIL
 REPEAT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBEDIT)
 EDIT UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBGENER)
 EXITS UTIL
 GENERATE UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 MEMBER UTIL
 RECORD UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBIMAGE)
 CHARSET UTIL
 COPYMOD UTIL
 FCB UTIL
 GRAPHIC UTIL
 INCLUDE UTIL
 NAME UTIL
 OPTION UTIL
 TABLE UTIL
 utility control statements (IEBPTCH)
 EXITS UTIL
 LABELS UTIL
 MEMBER UTIL
 PRINT UTIL
 PUNCH UTIL
 RECORD UTIL
 TITLE UTIL

utility control statements (IEBUPDTE)

ADD UTIL
ALIAS UTIL
CHANGE UTIL
DELETE UTIL
ENDUP UTIL
LABEL UTIL
NUMBER UTIL
REPL UTIL
REPRO UTIL

utility control statements (IEHATLAS)

TRACK UTIL
VTOC UTIL

utility control statements (IEHINITT)

INITT UTIL

utility control statements (IEHLIST)

LISTCTLG UTIL
LISTPDS UTIL
LISTVTOC UTIL

utility control statements (IEHMOVE)

COPY CATALOG UTIL
COPY DSGROUP UTIL
COPY DSNNAME UTIL
COPY PDS UTIL
COPY VOLUME UTIL
EXCLUDE UTIL
INCLUDE UTIL
MOVE CATALOG UTIL
MOVE DSGROUP UTIL
MOVE DSNNAME UTIL
MOVE PDS UTIL
MOVE VOLUME UTIL
REPLACE UTIL
SELECT UTIL

utility control statements (IEHPROGM)

ADD UTIL
BLDA UTIL
BLDG UTIL
BLDX UTIL
CATLG UTIL
CONNECT UTIL
DELETEP UTIL
DLTA UTIL
DLTX UTIL
LIST UTIL
RELEASE UTIL
RENAME UTIL
REPLACE UTIL
SCRATCH UTIL
UNCATLG UTIL

utility program functions

guide to UTIL

utility programs TAPE

See *also* IEHINITT program
data management GI
data recovery CAG
IDCAMS DAG
IEBCOPY DAG

utility programs (*continued*)

IEHLIST DAG
IEHMOVE DAG
IEHPROGM DAG
initializing direct access volume DAG
introduction UTIL
invoking from problem program UTIL
notational conventions UTIL
purpose GI
restrictions, general UTIL
selecting UTIL
UTL (user trailer label) CUST

V

V-format records

See *also* format-V records

BDAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
BSAM DAMI
GET macro DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

V-type address constant

branch instruction, overlay LEL
CALL LEL
SEGLD LEL
SEGWT LEL

valid exclusive reference LEL

valid source control data set SAR

validate (Storage Management Subsystem)
defined GI

validating the DEB (DEBCHK) SDA

validation

ACS routine

conditions SAR
entire SCDS SAR

browsing ACS routine results SAR
individual ACS routine SAR

validation suppression exit CUST, DAG

validity check

DCB option CPRT

validity checking

BDAM DAMI
BPAM DAMI
QISAM DAMI
QSAM DAMI

VALUE field

data set selection IUG

filter panel IUG

variable-length index entries CAG

variable-length record TAPE

variable-length record (format-D) DAG

variable-length record (format-S) DAG

variable-length record (format-V)

See *also* V-format records

description DAG

parallel input processing DAG

segments DAG

variable-length record (format-V) (continued)
 spanned
 description DAG
 restrictions with SYSIN and SYSOUT data sets DAG
 special considerations, with user totaling CUST
 variable-length, spanned records
 See *also* V-format records
 BFTEK DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 PUT macro DAMI
 restriction with
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 writing for BDAM DAMI
 variable-spanned records
 copying BDAM data sets UTIL
 moving BDAM data sets with UTIL
 variables
 control IUG
 data class application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 data set application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 list entries IUG
 management class application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 message IUG
 selection criteria IUG
 storage class application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 volume application
 list panel IUG
 selection panel IUG
 VARY command CPRT
 VCB (volume control block)
 use of CAG
 VDSS services
 reason codes SDA
 verification of volume labels TAPE
 verify
 implicitly issued VAG
 use and restrictions VAG
 while loading a data set VAG
 VERIFY command
 command AMSI
 correct data set not properly closed CAG
 example AMSV
 format AMSI, AMSV
 quick reference AMSV
 required parameters AMSI, AMSV
 VERIFY command OPEN macro reason codes VAMI
 VERIFY macro VAMI
 VERIFY operand (MSGDISP macro) SDA
 verifying backup copy
 IEBCOMPR program UTIL
 version increment of generation data group DAG
 version number field
 Version 3 labels DAG
 version number of generation
 ANSI standard data set label 1 TAPE
 version numbers
 described TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 Version 1
 See ANSI standard labels
 Version 3
 See ANSI standard labels
 vertical bar, in notation convention VAG
 vertical line spacing
 IEBIMAGE program UTIL
 vertical pointer, index entry VAG
 VIER (VTOC index entry record)
 characteristics SDA
 function SDA
 when created SDA
 VIO
 maxsize SAR
 storage group attributes SAR
 VIO data set CPRT, DAG
 allocation CPRT
 canceling CPRT
 with JES3 CPRT
 with job journaling CPRT
 VIO (virtual I/O)
 data sets GI
 storage group
 Storage Management Subsystem GI
 VIR (VTOC index record)
 length SDA
 types SDA
 virtual IDAW (indirect addressing word) SDA
 virtual resource pool
 determining size VAG
 virtual storage VAG
 at deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 buffers CPRT
 contents written CPRT
 nonpageable CPRT
 pageable CPRT
 reasons unavailable CPRT
 requirements CPRT
 resource variations CPRT
 TCAM needs CPRT
 writing CPRT
 virtual storage access method
 See *also* VSAM
 See *also* VSAM data set
 defined DAG
 virtual storage constraint relief
 See VSCR

- virtual storage requirements
 - Data Facility Product PG
 - IBM licensed programs PG
 - linkage editor LEL
 - loader LEL
 - overlay programs LEL
 - restrictions LEL
- VIXM (VTOC index map)
 - bit maps
 - allocated DSCBs SDA
 - allocated VIRs SDA
 - function SDA
 - maps, allocated space
 - VIRs SDA
- VL parameter
 - ATTACH macro UTIL
 - LINK macro UTIL
- VLS (volumes group)
 - keyword fields AMSI
- VOL parameter
 - ADD statement UTIL
 - CATLG statement UTIL
 - CONNECT statement UTIL
 - deferred checkpoint/restart CPRT
 - deferred step restart CPRT
 - DELETEP statement UTIL
 - LISTCTLG statement UTIL
 - LISTPDS statement UTIL
 - LISTVTOC statement UTIL
 - RENAME statement UTIL
 - REPLACE statement UTIL
 - SCRATCH statement UTIL
 - shared DASD CPRT
- volist AMSI
- volser subparameter
 - coding AMSI, AMSV
 - TSO restrictions AMSI, AMSV
- volume
 - access by storage group SAR
 - adding to candidate list AMSI, AMSV
 - at automatic restart CPRT
 - at deferred checkpoint CPRT
 - at deferred step CPRT
 - changing at restart CPRT
 - cleanup AMSI
 - copying all data sets UTIL
 - data set identification AMSV
 - defined DAG
 - defining data class SAR
 - defining VSAM attributes SAR
 - forcing end DAMI
 - identification
 - description AMSI
 - dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 - JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 - SMS restriction AMSI
 - identification to CVAF SDA
 - initializing DAG

- volume (*continued*)
 - list AMSI
 - moving all data sets from UTIL
 - ownership
 - removing AMSV
 - positioning DAG
 - removing from candidate list AMSI, AMSV
 - serial number AMSV
 - switching DAG, SDA
 - table of contents
 - See VTOC
 - volume access exit DAG
 - ISO/ANSI/FIPS version 3 installation exits CUST
 - volume accessibility TAPE
 - volume allocation CAG
 - volume application
 - general description IUG
 - invoke IUG
 - line operators IUG
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG
 - variables
 - list panel IUG
 - selection panel IUG
 - volume attributes (data class) SAR
 - volume cleanup CAG
 - volume count
 - data class attribute IUG
 - volume disposition TAPE
 - volume identifier
 - ANSI standard volume label TAPE
 - volume initialization TAPE
 - volume label
 - ANSI standard
 - creation TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - format TAPE
 - processing TAPE
 - verification CUST
 - editor routine
 - control program inserting CUST
 - described CUST
 - EOV entry conditions CUST
 - flow for open CUST
 - logic blocks explanation CUST
 - receiving control from EOVS CUST
 - editor routines TAPE
 - module names TAPE
 - entry conditions CUST
 - IBM standard
 - creation TAPE
 - defined TAPE
 - format TAPE
 - processing TAPE
 - verification CUST
 - program functions CUST
 - programming conventions CUST
 - standard CPRT

volume label set
 placing on magnetic tape UTIL
 volume label verification TAPE
 installation exit module CUST
 nonstandard labels CUST
 standard label CUST
 unlabeled tape CUST
 volume list
 BOTTOM OF DATA line IUG
 DADSM
 format CUST
 data column IUG
 definition CAG
 error symbols IUG
 instructional line IUG
 reusing lists IUG
 scrolling commands IUG
 tasks IUG
 use in catalog maintenance CAG
 volume mounting
 VSAM CPRT
 volume organization
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 basic layouts TAPE
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 unlabeled tapes TAPE
 volume ownership
 integrated catalog facility catalog CAG
 VSAM catalog CAG
 VOLUME parameter TAPE
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 COPY VOLUME statement UTIL
 DEFINE command
 PAGESPACE AMSI, AMSV
 MOVE VOLUME statement UTIL
 volume positioning
 CHECK macro DAMI
 CLOSE macro DAMI
 FEOV macro DAMI
 OPEN macro DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 volume records
 information CAG
 NVR for non-VSAM SMS-managed data sets CAG
 recovery CAG
 VSAM CAG
 volume recovery
 inaccessible volume CAG
 volumes with CRAs CAG
 volumes without CRAs CAG
 volume selection entry panel
 clearing input fields IUG
 errors IUG
 fields on page 1
 acquire physical data IUG
 acquire space data IUG
 CDS name IUG
 device number IUG

volume selection entry panel (continued)
 fields on page 1 (continued)
 device type IUG
 storage group name IUG
 type of volume list IUG
 volume serial number IUG
 fields on page 2 IUG
 fields on page 3 IUG
 volume sequence number
 ANSI standard labels
 volume switching TAPE
 IBM standard labels
 location in header label TAPE
 volume switching TAPE
 volume serial number AMSI, VAG
 ANSI standard labels
 described TAPE
 input processing TAPE
 output processing TAPE
 switching volumes TAPE
 assigned
 in JCL statements TAPE
 through IEHINITT TAPE
 assigning
 by system TAPE
 changing CAG
 data set list IUG
 data set selection
 catalog generated IUG
 VTOC generated IUG
 dummy storage group SAR
 external labels TAPE
 IBM standard labels
 described TAPE
 input processing TAPE
 output processing TAPE
 switching volumes TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 verified by system CUST
 verified by user CUST
 volume label editor CUST
 volume size compatibility
 IEHMOVE program UTIL
 volume status
 CONVERTED SAR
 DISPLAY command SAR
 INITIAL SAR
 tracking SAR
 volume switching
 ANSI standard labels TAPE
 described DAMI
 EOV output TAPE
 FEOV macro DAMI
 IBM standard labels TAPE
 no labels TAPE
 nonstandard labels CUST
 provisions in EOV routines TAPE

- volume table of contents
 - See VTOC
- volume verification
 - performed by system CUST
 - performed by user CUST
- volumes
 - initializing PG
- volumes created by other systems TAPE
- volumes mounted
 - BCS volumes required CAG
 - VVDS volumes required CAG
- VOLUMES parameter VAG
 - DEFINE command
 - ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 - CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 - NONVSAM AMSI, AMSV
 - SPACE AMSV
 - USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 - IMPORT command AMSI, AMSV
 - IMPORT CONNECT command AMSI, AMSV
 - IMPORTRA command AMSV
 - LISTCAT command AMSV
 - output listings AMSI, AMSV
 - specifying data AMSI
- volumes, mounting subset VAG
- volume, separate VAG
- VOL1 label
 - See volume label
- VPSM (VTOC pack space map)
 - bit maps
 - allocated cylinders and tracks SDA
 - description SDA
 - function SDA
 - space map
 - allocated DSCBs SDA
 - allocated VIRs SDA
- VSAM
 - capabilities VAG
 - data set
 - defining VAG
 - logical record retrieval VAG
 - organization VAG
 - macro relations VAG
 - program VAG
 - 31-bit support
 - buffers above 16 megabytes VAG
 - keywords VAG
 - multiple LSR pools VAG
 - restrictions VAG
- VSAM catalog
 - altering attributes CAG
 - backing up
 - dumping data sets CAG
 - unloading catalog CAG
 - cleanup CAG
 - control area size CAG
 - control interval CAG
 - conversion to integrated catalog facility
 - catalog CAG

- VSAM catalog (*continued*)
 - converting to integrated catalog facility
 - catalog AMSI
 - copy procedures CAG
 - creating CAG
 - creating generation data group base DAG
 - data and space management
 - allocation CAG
 - catalog records CAG
 - data set records CAG
 - description CAG
 - volume records CAG
 - VTOC CAG
 - data component CAG
 - DEFINE command CAG
 - displaying contents CAG
 - index component CAG
 - key range CAG
 - master CAG
 - not recommended DAG
 - order of search CAG
 - performance measurement and
 - improvement CAG
 - rebuild-in-place CAG
 - record information CAG
 - recoverable
 - exporting CAG
 - importing CAG
 - space allocation CAG
 - secondary allocation amount CAG
 - sequence set location CAG
 - SMS environment and restrictions CAG
 - space allocation CAG
 - space estimating worksheet AMSV
 - structure CAG
 - timestamps CAG
 - user CAG
 - volume ownership CAG
- VSAM conversion
 - using CNVTCAT
 - description CAG
 - space requirements CAG
- VSAM data set
 - copy records AMSI, AMSV
 - data set list IUG
 - defined DAG
 - ENQ CPRT
 - identification
 - dynamic allocation AMSI, AMSV
 - JCL DD statement AMSI, AMSV
 - I/O errors CPRT
 - mounting CPRT
 - replace with zeros IUG
 - repositioning CPRT
 - types CPRT
- VSAM data set, opening DAG
- VSAM macro instructions
 - formats and examples VAMI

VSAM macro instructions (*continued*)
 register usage conventions VAMI
 SVC (supervision call) VAMI
 using notational conventions VAMI
 VSAM master catalog
 user catalog conversion CAG
 VSAM messages CAG
 VSAM objects
 changing volume serial number CAG
 data space
 VSAM catalogs CAG
 recovery CAG
 space allocation CAG
 VSAM shared information blocks
 See VSI blocks
 VSAM SNAP dump facility CAG
 VSAM volume
 cleanup CAG
 recovery function CAG
 VSAM volume data set
 See VVDS
 VSAM (virtual storage access method)
 attributes
 data class SAR
 catalog
 description GI
 checkpoint/restart consideration CPRT
 cluster implicitly CPRT
 completion codes CPRT
 data set CPRT
 access method services functions GI
 backing up GI
 copying and printing GI
 defining GI
 deleting GI
 examining GI
 restoring GI
 structure GI
 entry-sequenced data set CPRT
 Hiperspace GI
 immediate-upgrade data set CPRT
 I/O errors CPRT
 key-sequenced data set CPRT
 migration to integrated catalog facility GI
 mounting volumes for CPRT
 password protection CAG
 programming considerations CUST
 referenced publications DAMI
 relative record data set CPRT
 restrictions CPRT
 serially reusable resources CPRT
 user-written exit routines CUST
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) GI
 VSAMCATALOG parameter
 DEFINE command
 USERCATALOG AMSI
 VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief)
 catalog GI

VSCR (virtual storage constraint relief) (*continued*)
 checkpoint/restart GI
 CVAF GI
 defined GI
 ERP (error recovery procedure) GI
 media manager GI
 OS CVOL (operating system control volume) GI
 program fetch GI
 VSAM GI
 VSEQ parameter
 ALLOCATE command AMSI
 VSI blocks VAG
 resources among data sets VAG
 VTOC listing, formatted
 See formatted VTOC listing
 VTOC parameter
 SCRATCH statement UTIL
 VTOC statement
 bbbb parameter UTIL
 cccc parameter UTIL
 dddd parameter UTIL
 hhhh parameter UTIL
 IEHATLAS program UTIL
 rrkk parameter UTIL
 VTOC (volume table of contents)
 access macros
 See CVAFDIR macro
 See CVAFDSM macro
 See CVAFFILT macro
 See CVAFSEQ macro
 See CVAFTST Macro
 accessing SDA
 BCS entry CAG
 compatibility GI
 creating SDA
 DADSM allocation CAG
 data set selection IUG
 delete IUG
 description DAG, SDA
 DSCB DAG
 DSCBs CAG
 EDIT command IUG
 example SDA
 extent restrictions CAG
 how to locate SDA
 IEHLIST LISTVTOC CAG
 index
 contents SDA
 creating SDA
 description SDA
 entry record (VIER) SDA
 listing SDA
 map (VIXM) SDA
 name SDA
 password protection SDA
 RACF, protection SDA
 record (VIR) SDA
 structure SDA
 testing SDA

VTOC (volume table of contents) (continued)
 index (continued)
 VTOC relationship SDA
 indexing GI
 initializing and maintaining SDA
 integrated catalog facility catalog entries CAG
 ISAM data set DAG
 listing
 dump format UTIL
 edited format UTIL
 entries UTIL
 unedited format UTIL
 using IEHLIST UTIL
 maintaining
 description SDA
 index SDA
 using OBTAIN macro SDA
 using RENAME macro SDA
 using SCRATCH macro SDA
 managing SDA
 map of DSCBs
 See VMDS
 non-SMS data sets CAG
 pack space map
 See VPSM
 pointer DAG
 protecting
 RACF SDA
 sample output by IEHLIST program UTIL
 SMS CAG
 SMS DIAGNOSE CAG
 using SDA
 VSAM data space CAG
 VVCR (VSAM volume control record) CAG
 VVDS (VSAM volume data set) GI, VAG
 backup and recovery CAG
 BCS
 recovery CAG
 COMPAREDS|COMPAREDD CAG
 DEFINE CLUSTER example AMSI
 DEFINE NORECATALOG CAG
 DEFINE RECATALOG CAG
 DELETE NOSCRATCH CAG
 DELETE RECOVERY CAG
 description CAG
 entry-sequenced data set CAG
 entryname AMSI
 explicit definition CAG
 extension records CAG
 implicitly created CAG
 missing VVDS entries CAG
 non-VSAM information CAG
 NVR CAG
 NVRs for non-VSAM data sets CAG
 parameter
 DIAGNOSE command AMSI
 record size CAG
 records CAG

VVDS (VSAM volume data set) (continued)
 recovery CAG
 relationship to BCS CAG
 reorganization CAG
 restrictions
 deleting CAG
 self-describing volume record CAG
 sharing CAG
 SMS DIAGNOSE CAG
 SMS-managed data set CAG
 SMS-managed VSAM temporary data set CAG
 space allocation CAG
 space requirements CAG
 storage class CAG
 volume mounted requirements CAG
 VVR parameter
 DELETE command AMSI
 VVR (VSAM volume record)
 cells for primary volume VVR CAG
 cells for secondary volume VVR CAG
 data set information cell CAG
 DELETE command CAG
 header cell CAG
 information CAG
 number per data set CAG
 structure CAG
 volume information cell CAG
 VVR/NVR
 locate catalog name CAG
 V=R address space
 EXCP operations SDA
 V=V address space SDA

W

wait for segment loading LEL
 WAIT macro CPRT
 basic access method
 BDAM DAG
 BISAM DAG
 described DAMI
 description DAG
 example DAG
 QSAM parallel input processing DAG
 relationship to
 CHECK macro DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 using EXCP macro SDA
 wait state codes
 ICAPRTBL program UTIL
 WAITX parameter VAMI
 WAREA parameter VAMI
 warning messages
 described LEL
 OPEN/CLOSE message area VAMI

wave action UTIL
 WCK parameter VAMI
 weak external reference
 automatic library-call LEL
 cross-reference table LEL
 defined LEL
 level F linkage editor LEL
 work area
 ACS installation exits CUST
 BISAM
 address of DAMI
 size of DAMI
 nonstandard label routines CUST
 record processing VAMI
 relation to I/O buffer VAMI
 restart routines TAPE
 specifying VAMI
 work area volume list AMSI
 work data set CPRT
 work data set, specifying VAMI
 work file VAG
 WORKCAT parameter
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 WORKFILE parameter
 BLDINDEX command AMSI, AMSV
 RESETCAT command AMSV
 space requirements CAG
 WORKFILES parameter VAG
 worksheet
 estimating for VSAM catalog AMSV
 WRITE
 checkpoint/restart CPRT
 write integrity
 cross-region sharing VAG
 WRITE macro CPRT
 add form DAG
 basic access method DAG
 description DAG
 EODAD routine CUST
 execute form DAMI
 format-U records DAG
 K (key) DAG
 KN (key, new) DAG
 list form DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NCP operand DAMI
 PDSE restriction DAG
 programming consideration DAG
 relationship to
 BUFL operand DAMI
 CHECK macro DAMI
 KEYLEN operand DAMI
 LIMCT operand DAMI
 MACRF operand DAMI
 NCP operand DAMI
 OPTCD operand DAMI
 POINT macro DAMI
 PRTOV macro DAMI
 READ macro DAMI
 WRITE macro (continued)
 relationship to (continued)
 RELEX macro DAMI
 SYNADAF macro DAMI
 SYNCDEV macro DAMI
 WAIT macro DAMI
 return codes DAMI
 sharing a data set DAG
 specified in DCB macro
 BDAM DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 standard form
 BDAM (create with BSAM) DAMI
 BDAM (existing) DAMI
 BISAM DAMI
 BPAM DAMI
 BSAM DAMI
 SYNAD routine CUST
 testing for completion DAMI
 update form DAG
 updating
 concatenated partitioned data sets DAG
 partitioned data set DAG
 sequential data set DAG
 use by access method DAMI
 used with BDAM DAG
 used with note list DAG
 with KN (key, new) DAG
 writing a short block DAG
 write validity check
 checkpoint records CPRT
 write validity checking DAG
 WRITECHECK parameter VAG
 ALTER command AMSI, AMSV
 DEFINE command
 ALTERNATEINDEX AMSI, AMSV
 CLUSTER AMSI, AMSV
 USERCATALOG AMSI, AMSV
 writing
 ACS installation exit messages CUST
 data set header labels TAPE
 data set trailer labels TAPE
 GTF trace records CUST
 header labels TAPE
 SMF records CUST
 user header labels TAPE
 user labels TAPE
 user trailer labels TAPE
 writing a buffer VAG
 writing a short block DAG
 WRTBFR macro VAG
 format VAMI
 reason codes VAMI
 return codes VAMI
 WTOR installation exit
 conversion
 non-Version 3 to Version 3 labels TAPE

WTOR installation exit (continued)
defaults TAPE
described CUST
ISO/ANSI/FIPS Version 3 CUST
WTOR macro CPRT
relationship with SETPRT macro DAMI
WTOR message IEC704A C CUST

X

XCAL option LEL
XCTL macro
input to loader LEL
invoking the loader LEL
relationship with BLDL macro DAMI
XDAP channel program SDA
XDAP macro
requirements SDA
specification SDA
using CLOSE macro SDA
using control blocks SDA
using DCB macro SDA
using EOVS macro SDA
using OPEN macro SDA
XENDA operand
DCB macro
EXCP interface parameters SDA
XINVALID parameter VAMI
XLATE macro
use by access method DAMI
using DAMI
XLRI (extended logical record interface) DAG
BUILDRCD macro DAMI
GET macro
use
QSAM DAMI
XREF option LEL

Y

YES parameter
ACB macro VAMI
GENCB macro VAMI
restriction VAMI
TESTCB macro VAMI
YES reply CPRT

Z

ZAPPLID variable IUG
ZP (unpacked-to-packed) UTIL

Numerics

1403 printer CPRT
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
JES2 support SDA
SETPRT macro GI

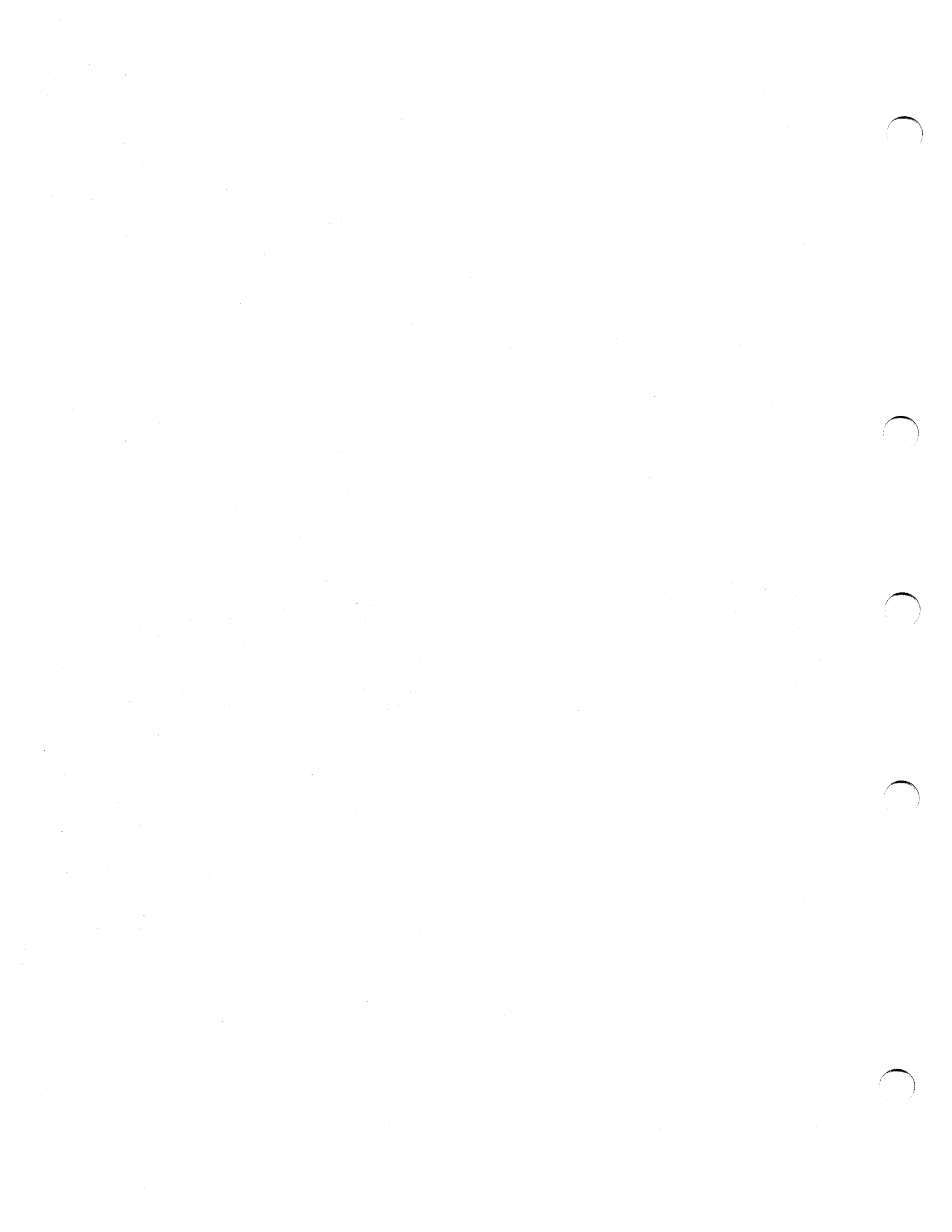
1600 BPI DAG
18-track tapes TAPE
2MIND field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
2ND ALLOC field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
2305 Model 2 fixed-head storage
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
2305-2 Fixed Head Storage
programming considerations DAG
2501 reader
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
2540 Card Read Punch
punch error correction DAG
2540 punch
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
2540 reader
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
3MIND field in formatted VTOC listing UTIL
31-bit addressing mode GI
executing macros DAMI
31-bit format, ACB example VAMI
31-bit IDAW (indirect addressing word) SDA
31-bit support
buffers above 16 megabytes VAG
keywords VAG
multiple LSR pools VAG
restrictions VAG
3203 Model 5 printer
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
ICAPRTBL program GI
SETPRT macro GI
3203 Printer
JES2 support SDA
3203-5 printer CPRT
3211 printer CPRT
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
ICAPRTBL program GI
indexing feature SDA
JES2 support SDA
SETPRT macro DAG, GI
3262 model 5 printer
COPYP parameter DAMI
default FCB image SDA
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
IEBIMAGE program GI
IGGUCSIT macro GI
maintaining UCS image tables GI
maximum record length specification DAMI
SETPRT macro DAG, GI
UCS image table SDA
3262 printer CPRT
3330 DASD
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
3340 DASD
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
3350 DASD
DEVTYPE macro output SDA
3375 DASD
DEVTYPE macro output SDA

3380 DASD
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 3400 tape drive
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 3420 Magnetic Tape Subsystem
 operated in compatibility mode GI
 3424 magnetic tape unit GI
 3424 tape drive
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 3430 Magnetic Tape Subsystem
 tape characteristics TAPE
 3430 magnetic tape unit
 record length DAMI
 3480 Magnetic Tape Subsystem
 and the open and EOVS modules TAPE
 block count checking GI
 compatibility mode PG
 macro instructions GI
 operated in compatibility mode GI
 record formats DAG
 record length DAMI
 specifying density TAPE
 18-track feature TAPE
 3480 tape DAG
 3480 tape drive
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 high-speed positioning SDA
 3480 tape drive exit CUST
 3480 tape processing TAPE
 3480 tape volume high speed search TAPE
 3505 reader
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 3525 Card Punch
 chained scheduling ignored DAG
 record format DAG
 3525 punch
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 3800 FCB (forms control buffer) module
 structure UTIL
 3800 Model 1, GRAPHIC module structure for UTIL
 3800 Model 3 printer DAMI
 3800 Model 3, GRAPHIC module structure for UTIL
 3800 Printer
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 JFCBE exit CUST
 table reference character DAG
 3800 Printing Subsystem Model 1
 IEBIMAGE program GI
 SETPRT macro GI
 3800 Printing Subsystem Model 3 UTIL
 compatibility mode PG
 IEBIMAGE program GI
 SETPRT macro GI
 3850 Mass Storage System AMSI, AMSV
 3880 Storage Control Model 11
 commands GI
 3880 Storage Control Model 13
 commands GI
 3880 Storage Control Model 21
 commands GI
 3880 Storage Control Model 23
 cache management GI
 commands GI
 3890 document processor
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 3990 Storage Control Model 3
 cache management GI
 commands GI
 dual copy device GI
 4245 printer CPRT
 default FCB image SDA
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 IGGUCSIT macro GI
 maintaining UCS image tables GI
 maximum record length specification DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAG, GI
 UCS image table SDA
 4248 FCB (forms control buffer) module
 structure UTIL
 4248 printer CPRT
 COPYP parameter DAMI
 default FCB image SDA
 DEVTYPE macro output SDA
 FCB module UTIL
 IEBIMAGE program GI
 IGGUCSIT macro GI
 maintaining UCS image tables GI
 maximum record length specification DAMI
 SETPRT macro DAG, DAMI, GI
 UCS image table SDA
 6262 Model 14 printer
 default FCB image SDA
 UCS image table SDA
 7-track feature
 code translation TAPE
 data conversion feature TAPE
 density requirements TAPE
 lack of ANSI support TAPE
 models allowing TAPE
 7-track tapes DAG
 800 BPI DAG
 9-track tapes DAG, TAPE

Special Characters

<<< (less than)
 hex value IUG
 list panel data column IUG
 \$PRIVATE LEL
 * (asterisk)
 history symbol
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
 qualifier
 data set name IUG
 SMS selection IUG
 volume serial number IUG

****GO LEL**
/ (slash)
 place holder
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
% (percent)
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
> > > (greater than)
 hex value IUG
 list panel data column IUG
? (question mark)
 data column
 data set list IUG
 hex value IUG
 volume list IUG
 history symbol
 line operator IUG
 list command IUG
= (equal sign)
 last-use mode IUG
 repeat line operator IUG



GC26-4512-1

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for system analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: Do not use this form to request IBM publications. If you do, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked at the address printed on the reverse side. Instead, you should direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

If you have applied any technical newsletters (TNLs) to this book, please list them here: _____

Comments (please include specific chapter and page references) :

Note: Staples can cause problems with automatic mail-sorting equipment.
Please use pressure-sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

If you want a reply, please complete the following information:

Name _____ Date _____

Company _____ Phone No. (_____) _____

Address _____

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage is necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail them directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

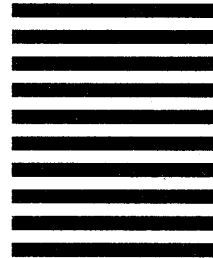
Please do not staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NY



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

International Business Machines Corporation
Department J57
P.O. Box 49023
San Jose, CA 95161-9945



Fold and tape

Please do not staple

Fold and tape





Program Number
5665-XA3

File Number
S370-34

GC26-4512-1

